THE Most Famous, Delectable, AND Pleasant History OF PARISMUS, The Most Renowned Prince of Bohemia.

The SECOND PART.

Containing the Adventurous TRAVELS, and Noble Chivalry of *PARISMENOS, The Knight of Fame:* WITH His Love to the Beautiful and Fair Princess *ANGELICA*, The Lady of *The Golden Tower.*

The Fourteenth Impression, Corrected and Amended.

LONDON: Printed by *W. Wilde*, 1696.

PARISMUS.

LAURANA.

The Most Pleasant and Delectable

HISTORY OF PARISMUS,

THE

Famous Prince of *Bohemia*:

AND OF

His TRAVELS with the Valiant Knight *POLLIPUS*, in search of *VIOLETTA*.

The Second Part.

CHAP. I.

How Parismus, after Pollipus's Marriage, departed from Thessaly; and of a strange Adventure that befell them in Bohemia.

POllipus having Married Violetta (as is declared in the first part of this History) and every one in Dionysius's Court enjoyed his hearts content, Parismus again desired to see his Native Country of Bohemia, from whence he had long been absent: As also to comfort his Aged Parents, who daily languished with extream hearts sorrow, doubting by all likelyhood that he was perished.

Parismus now determined to take his Journey by Land, the rather for that Laurana could not brook the Seas, the passage being long and dangerous, that within few days, Parismus having with him Laurana, Pollipus, Violetta, Tellamor, Barzillus, and two hundred Knights besides; being also honourably accompanied onward on their Journey, by Dionysius, Olivia, the King of Hungary, the Prince of Sparta, and his beloved Clariana, Lord Remus, and the Lady Isabella, with Thousands of the Citizens of Thebes, left the Bounds of Thessaly, to the exceeding grief of all, especially the

King

King and Queen, whose farewells were exprest with exceeding sorrows, and hearts replenished with sadness, whose care for their welfare, and prayers for their prosperous success, were uttered with abundance of Tears. They on the other side, with like heavy discontentment and sad sighs, left their delightful company, with whom they could everlastingly have remained, if weighty occasions had not withdrawn them. To recommit their Travels, and the Countries they overpast, would be too tedious: the rather, because they were never crost by misfortune, nor any way endangered, but atchieved the tediousness thereof with prosperous success; and within few days, they arrived in the long-wished for Country of Bohemia. At their arrival, Parismus welcomed Laurana with these Speeches.

Now most dear Lady, you set your foot on the Bohemian Soil, whether I have a long time wished to conduct you, desiring to account both it and all therein as yours to dispose of: And tho' by your departure you left your Parents in heavinels, your Friends in care, and your Subjects discontented; yet here you shall find Parents whom you shall raise from heavinels, Friends whom you shall comfort, and Subjects whose pensive hearts will be revived at your Presence. Then I beseech you, let no discontented thoughts trouble your kind hearts content, but esteem your self both welcome and beloved in Bohemia, for thousands of my Subjects have already devoted their Lives to your command.

And most dear Friends (quoth he) as my self I esteem you, and I assure you, you are as welcome hither as I am; for your kindness hath deserved such good estimation and recompence, that I am not able to requite. And dear friend Pollipus, my faithful partner in woe, make you account of all mine as your own, for you deserve all kind estimation and friendship of me, whom you have infinitely bound unto you in the faithful bonds of affection.

The Bohemians had soon knowledge of their arrival, and by infinite Troops came to meet them. Amongst the rest, Ancestes an ancient Noble-man, desired Parismus to vouchsafe him such honour as to grace his poor Mansion with his presence, and to accept of his unworthy entertainment, to refresh himself after his tedious Travels. Whose kind Offer Parismus accepted, where he, and the Princess Laurana, were so honourably entertained, as that she, and the rest that were Strangers, exceedingly marvelled thereat.

The aged King and Queen, having intelligence that Parismus was arrived in safety, cast off their habit of sadness, and banished care, which long

long had tormented them, and with exceeding joy, unwonted State, and inexplicable Majesty, went forth to meet him, Royally accompanied with gallant Troops of Estates. Parismus seeing his aged Parents, with all Reverence humbled himself to them who could have spent many hours only in embracing him; but seeing Laurana, they both came unto her, most lovingly welcoming her, expressing the same with Tears, proceeding from the depth: and withal, uttering these speeches.

Most vertuous, kind, and honourable Princess, Our words cannot express your welcome, nor our deeds shew our good will; our joy for your presence is not be expressed, and our entertainment too simple to accommodate you according to our desires. Which said, the aged Queen after a loving embrace, took her by the hand, and all the Ladies of high Estate, saluted her with most reverent behaviours. The good King knowing Pollipus, embraced and welcomed him with great kindness. Likewise the Queen welcomed Violetta: and on every side all expressed their joy for their happy arrival; Bonfires were made in the streets, Bells rung in all Churches, and Triumphs in the Court: some welcomed them with gifts, some with mirth, some with praises, and all with joy and exceeding rejoycings; which my dulled Pen is altogether unable to express: the King and Queen exceedingly rejoycing in their Son's vertuous choice, and the presence of the beautiful Laurana.

Laurana was affected great delight to see their kindness, and Parismus had his fill of content: and all in general greatly admired Laurana's beauty, and did their best to welcome and entertain the whole company that came with her; with all courtesie: insomuch that the Bohemian Court (which lately had been darkned with the mists of Sorrow) was now beautiful with the pleasant Assemblies of Knights and Ladies that repaired thither, to welcome home Parismus, and behold the Princess Laurana; in which place they continued many days after. But Fortune, whose constancy was never permanent, at an instant dispossessed their content.

Pollipus and Violetta, upon a day walked forth for Recreation, half a mile from the Court, into a most pleasant and shady green Wood, which by reason of the coolness, and abundance of sweet smelling flowers, wherewith it was adorned, and by Natural slight was so paved, with the assistance of little twigs and sprayes, that neither the heat of the Sun, nor vehemency of the winds could molest it, that the place seemed to add ease to their delight; where they lovingly sate down recreating themselves in great pleasure, till at last they fell both asleep in the

midst

midst of which slumber, a ravenous wild Bear that haunted those Woods, whom extream hunger had forced to wander so near the Court, winded them, and guided by unlucky Fate, came to the place where they lay, ready to seize upon the tender Body of Violetta, who at that very instant (by providence) awaked, and espying the ugly Bear, suddenly shrieked; Pollipus amazed with her cry, started up, and drew his Sword, and rescuing her from the Bears violence, pursu'd him with such rigour and dexterity, that the Bear being grievously wounded, shunn'd his blows, and made haste to get away from him; but he intending to win honour by his conquest, regardlesly pursuing the Bear, untill she was quite out of Violetta's sight, she likewise fearing his harm, and pricked forward with a tender care of his welfare, followed after him, but not knowing which way he was gone, went quite contrary, and with eager steps labouring to overtake him.

Pollipus having with much travel slain the Bear, smote off his head, and intending to present the same to his Lady, returned to the place where he left her, and missing her, could not tell what to think, being presently perswaded that she was gone to seek him, wherewith he was wrapt into an extream perplexity and doubt; fearing that if he should go to the Court to seek her, she might in the mean time wander out of the way, and stray into danger; contrarily he thought, that if he should seek her in the Wood, and she be in the Court, his long tarriance might bring her in some fear of his person, so that in his passion he could not tell what to think of. At last calling her with a loud voice by her name, and not hearing her answer, he ran with all speed that might be to the Court, with the Bears head upon his Sword-point; where being come, he enquired if any saw his Lady return, but she was not there to be heard of: which made him throw down the Bears head, and return towards the Wood again: which strange behaviour of his, drove all the Courtiers, but especially Parismus into a wonderful doubt. The Prince seeing the Bears head, and hearing some news of Violetta's absence, presently mounted upon a goodly Horse, with all haste rode that way Pollipus went: Tellamor, Barzillus, and many Knights besides went after him, not knowing the cause of their haste.

The Prince having overtaken him, demanded if any harm had befallen to Violetta? My Lord (replyed he) as she and I lay slumbring in the Wood, the Bear (whose head I brought to the Court) was going to seize upon her; but she, with a grievous shriek awaked me, whereupon I pursued him untill I had slain him, and returning

to

to the place where I left my dear Lady, she was gone, neither can I suppose whether, unless she be wandred to seek me: the haste I made was to come back to find her. Do so, quoth the Prince, and my self and these Knights, will search the Wood throughout: whereupon they all took a several way.

Violetta in the mean time still wandring on without regard whither she went: her fear perswading her that still she heard Pollipus's blows, and the Bear going right before her, that with as much speed as she could, she ran quite out of the Wood, but yet not seeing him.

By this time the Night approached, which drove her into an exceeding fear of his welfare, and her own danger: for to go back by the Wood she durst not, fearing lest she should again meet the furious Beast: and for to go further she thought it in vain, for she saw no likelihood that he was come out of the Wood, and there, what with grief and heavinels, she sat down upon a Bank, incumbred and overwhelmed with Cares, giving her mind no respite to think on her miserable estate; and for fear of her most dear Knight's danger, she entred into such heavy plaints and lamentations, that the very Woods and Meadows wherein she was, seemed to impart her sorrows, and yield pity to her Cryes, and piercing Sighs.

Now at this very time (I know not by what unlucky Destiny) Archus the cruel (so call'd for his Tyranny) came to the hearing of her sorrow, and drawing nigh unto her, demanded the cause of her Grief.

Sir Knight, quoth she, I am a stranger that lately came from Thessaly with the Prince of this Country, and this day coming into the Woods with my Lord and Husband Pollipus, a mighty Bear encountered us, whom he pursuing, I have lost, and wandred hither, not knowing which way to retire. Archus all this while well noted her Beauty, and sweet delivery of Speech, and the rare moving of her Eyes, (which had power to pierce any heart) felt such an inward effect of transitory confusion in himself, that he resolved, having so fit an opportunity offered him, to try his Wits to win her Love, or practise by some means some revenge against Pollipus, whom he mortally hated, uttering these Speeches:

Most Divine Lady, my heart is much tormented to see the sorrow you needlesly make, for no doubt but your Knight is in safety: and if it please you fair Lady, to accept of my service, my Servants shall guard you to the Bohemian Court, where you will hear of him, and my self will search the Wood to give him notice of your return.

Violetta kindly thanked him for his courtesie, who presently mounted her behind one of his Servants, giving him secret warning to convey her to his own Castle, which was situated in the Mountain, himself took her Steark, which he said he would deliver unto her Husband, as a token of her safety; whereupon he departed back again into the Wood, and tore the same into many pieces, here scattering one, and there confusedly scattering another: and then in all haste rode away to his Castle. All this was effected before any of the Bohemian Knights were come, by which means their diligent search was in vain, which drove Pollipus to such an extasie of Sorrow, that he was almost mad, whom the Prince comforted with many comfortable Speeches, till he uttered these Words:

Oh, my Lord, never shall quiet possess this Breast, rest give ease to my Body, nor sleep refresh my Senses, until I have found my Beloved, whose Love is my Life, whose Safety is my Welfare, and whose Quiet is my chiefest Content: At which very instant came Tellamor with the Steark that Archas had torn, which when Pollipus beheld, a chill Cold dispersed through all his Veins; and vital Breath began to leave his troubled Breast, and all his Senses forgot their wonted use, which when Parismus beheld, he took him in his Arms, saying:

Most noble Knight, where is now your Patience, wherewith you wonted to endure extremities? No doubt for all this, but Violetta is well, only wandred out of the way, and gotten to some House where we shall hear of her to morrow: then comfort your self, for be you assured no harm hath befallen her.

Oh my Lord, quoth he, my vertuous Violetta, my constant Friend, the truest Love that ever Knight enjoyed, is perished: What comfort, what quiet, what rest, what content, what respite, or what ease can I give to my troubled mind, since she is fallen into decay, the Purest Lady that ever lived? How can I recover this loss? how can I plague my self sufficient for my misdeeds? These Woods condemn me, her Ghost accuseth me, and all the World will hate me. Misery waiteth my steps, Sorrow pincheth my Heart, Grief compelleth me, and Care forceth me to be thus impatient; Whilst I stand here, she may be endangered: whilst I am negligent, the Wild Beasts may devour her: then stay me not, for I am resolved either to find her or lose my Life; and with great fury flung into the Wood.

The Prince seeing his sorrow and mishap, stood like one in a Trance, not knowing how nor which way to remedy the least of these Evils,

Evils, and in that heavy estate he returned to the Court with this sad news, which turned all their joy into sorrow, especially Laurana; and all in general that had knowledge of Violetta's Vertues, made great Lamentation for her loss.

CHAP. II.

How Violetta arriv'd at Archas's Castle, and what befell Pollipus afterwards.

WIth great speed Archas's Servants hasted toward their Master's Castle, and soon arrived there, before whose coming, their Master had caused every thing to be prepared in good order for Violetta's entertainment, who being entred, perceived her self to be in a strange place, which drove her into an extream fear; and enquiring why they had not conveyed her into the Bohemian Court, they told her, (being instructed before) that they had mistaken their Master's meaning; and withal intreated her to pardon them, and also to be a means to pacifie his Wrath, who (they were assured) would be greatly offended with them: which Words altered her fear, and added some comfort to her mind.

Presently two Gentlewomen welcomed her with great courtesie, perswading her to remit all care until Archas's return, who was so honourable and vertuous a Knight, as she need not any way doubt of his diligence. There was great store of delicates provided for her, which seemed more loathsome than Gall to her sight.

Long they seemed to stay for Archas's return, who obscured himself to colour his Treachery, but when in a great while he came not, they entreated her to taste of that meat which was provided for his Supper: but she could not eat one bit, for all things seemed to be hatefull; their sweet Musick and their courteous Entertainment rude and barberous, and that brave adorned place more loathsome than a Prison; nothing but grief and care could possess her Breast.

After supper they brought her to a most pleasant Chamber, where all things were most neatly provided, comforting her with many perswasions, that Archas was at the Bohemian Court expecting her coming, and by reason of the nights approach, could not come back that night; but would early in the morning bring her news, entreating her to betake her self to her rest; which she did, the rather to be rid of their Company, that being alone, she might enter into consideration of her estate, and being by her self, she began to meditate upon

her miserable condition, Pollipus his peril, and Archas's intent, for her self she cared not if Pollipus were in safety; neither feared she what Archas intended, if the Knight were in health: that so many griefs concurring together, so many doubts possessed her mind, and such fear grieved her Heart, that her Eyes burst into a flood of Tears, and the warm Blood seemed to issue from every vein of her Body, that with abundance of Tears she bedewed the Bed whereon she lay.

When she had wept her Fountains dry, then she began to accuse her self of Folly, that would not stay in the place where he left her; then a certain perswasion entered her heart that he was dead, which took such deep root, that of a long time no thought but that would take place, which made her think that the tapers that gave her light burnt blue, which added sorrow to her heart that it was so indeed.

In this careful estate she continued that night, giving no rest to her unquiet mind, no ease to her Cares, nor respite to her Senses, but being overcome with grief, she continued rather encreasing her sorrow, than ceasing the same, not suffering her eyes to slumber.

Morning being come, the two Gentlewomen came to her again, offering her all dutiful service, which she kindly accepted, and presently afterwards came Archas, (counterfeiting a sad Countenance, with his Eyes cast down to the Earth) whom when Violetta beheld, a sudden fear possessed her heart, and she stood shaking and quaking like one transformed, to hear the news he brought, which she thought to be but bad, by his looks, who with an impudent dissimulation, told her, That Pollipus was not yet returned to the Court, nor heard of, but all supposed him to be dead.

These words struck such terror to her heart, that immediately she fell down at his Feet in a deadly Trance; and when by all their best endeavours she was come to her self again, her amazed countenance and lamentable groans made the Tears trickle down her Cheeks. They seeing her dangerous estate, conveyed her to Bed, whose vital Spirits were so deeply abated and extinguished, that for a long time, notwithstanding their uttermost endeavours, she seem'd as one bereft of Sense, in which lamentable estate she continued many days.

Pollipus all that night ranged up and down the Wood, searching every Bush, Thicket, and unfrequented place, calling Violetta, and tearing his Flesh and Apparel with Briers and Thorns that encountred his mad steps, sometimes making to one place and then to another, still thinking that he heard her shriek behind him, being so desirous to find her, that every fancy that arose in his Brain, altered

his

his former thoughts that whereas in other Mens Affairs he seemed most patient and provident, in his own he was unreasonable. In this unquiet sort he spent most of the night till morning, that what with weariness and care that oppress his Heart, he laid himself down leaning upon his Elbow, neither uttering Word nor Tear, but inwardly filled with discontent; and when he saw the Sun display his brightness, he again betook himself to earnest search, uttering such inward groans, as would have melted a stony Heart into a flood of Tears.

The Prince being early up that morning, gave command to all the Bohemian Knights to arm themselves, and to post throughout all the Country in her search, and to make a Proclamation, That whosoever could bring news of her abode, should be highly rewarded for their pains: so that before the morning was far spent, there were a great number of Knights departed, vowing to seek her out before they returned.

Parisinus, Tellamor, and Parzinus, presently rode to the Wood to Pollipus, whom they found in such heavy plight, as it made their manly Hearts to melt with grief: but when he espyed them, he would have fled from their sight that loved him most dearly, until the Prince overtook him, and said:

Dear Friend, why are you so unkind as to shun my company, whose care is no less than yours, who tenderly your welfare as well as mine own? Have you forgotten Manhood, Knighthood, and Courtesie? Where is that Vertue now become that was wont to nurse your Affection? Good friend, for my sake, for all the love, friendship, courtesies, promises, and good will that ever past between us, leave off this desperate folly, and listen to my counsel; if not for my sake yet for your Ladies sake pity your self, and recal your former Senses, and let us study how to recover her, who is but a little wandred out of the way: there are Knights that are a ready posted unto many parts of this Country, and will search the whole Nation throughout, but they will find her: then do not increase your further care by this distemperate sorrow, but according to your accustomed wisdom, as you have counselled me in my Affliction, let us study how to recover this misery.

Oh, my Lord (replyed he) she is dead: at which word, extream hearts sorrow and inward grief stopt the passage of his Speech, which was restrained with heart-swelling sighs, which being somewhat allwaged, he again said, If I were sure she were not dead,

then

then I would willingly follow your direction, or were I but sure death had seized upon her tender heart, then would I never part this place, though infernal Spirits should seek to drive me hence.

Why (quoth the Prince) how can you think she is dead, when there is no likelihood, sign, nor motion to be made thereof? Neither her Apparel, nor any part of her Body torn, nor any other circumstance to perswade us to any such conceit? Then why will you suffer any such perswasions to possess your fancy? Quoth Pollipus, how then came the Scarf so torn? It may be the Wild Beasts have secret Dens whereunto they have drawn her Body and many other misthances may have befallen her that she was not subject unto, and yet be hidden from her knowledge. Neither let that trouble you said the Prince, but rest contented, and your care that way shall soon be eased: but go with me to the Court, and I will presently give order to have the Wood so throughly searched, that you shall plainly find she hath not miscarryed.

Pollipus with his perswasions (though unwilling) went back with them mounted on Tellamors's Horse, for that he was much wearied with Travel.

Now for a while let us leave Pollipus returned to the Court with Parismus, Violetta being sick in Archas's Castle, and many of the Bohemian and Thessalian Knights in her train, to turn my Pen to write another Subject, long time buried in sorrowfulness, the chief thing whereon this Part of the History doth depend.

CHAP. III.

How Parismenos was brought up at the Island of Rocks, in Tartaria. How his Nurse was slain by a Lyon. How he lived many Years like a Wild man: And how he arrived at Andramart's Castle.

YOu may remember that when Laurana was imprisoned in the Island of Rocks, under the Government of Adamasia, Andramart's Sister, (as is declared in the First Part of the History) the Nurse, unto whose custody the young Child Parismenos was committed, fearing his untimely death, which Adamasia had threatned, because his Mother would not consent to Andramart's Love, secretly to save the Child from her Cruelty, fled by night into a desolate Wood, where she carefully educated him according to the condition of the place, which was with such wild Fruits as she gathered, making

making many hard shifts to stanch her hunger, and preserve the sweet Babe from famine; until at length hearing of Andramart's death, she determined to return to the Castle, and present him to his Mother, and to that intent she forsook her poor Habitation, and went thitherwards, but most unfortunately wandred to a desolate and unfrequented Wilderness, where she had not long stayed, but she was slain by a Lyon: which when Parismenos beheld, notwithstanding his infancy, he thought to preserve her, but the Lyon refusing to hurt him, withdrew himself to his Den, whither Parismenos boldly pursued him, and being entred therein, the Lyon began to wag his Tail, and fawn'd upon him gently, which made him marvel why he had slain his Nurse, and would not hurt him, and made him more bold: that being weary with Travel, he laid himself down to sleep, and when he awaked, being very hungry, he gathered Wild Fruit, whereof there was plenty, making that his food, and the Water his drink.

This was his habitation a long time, taking a great delight to hunt and chase the Wild Beasts, from whose Fury he was still preserved by the Lyon: Afterwards when he was grown to riper Age, he dreamed That his Nurse appeared unto him, willing him to forsake that unfrequented place, and to seek out Andramart's Castle, where he should find people, and be there nobly brought up.

When he awaked, he could not tell what to think of his dream, nor what she meant by Andramart's Castle, nor which way to go thither, being therewith drawn into a deep study; but presently he espyed a young Bear, whose sight made him quite forget his dream, and taking exceeding delight to chase such Beasts, he took up his Staff and followed her, pursuing her so far, that at length he slew her: wherewith he wandred so far, that getting to the top of a Mountain, and looking round about him, he espyed the Castle, thinking that was the place his Nurse had told him of in his Sleep, and so went thither.

It chanced that one of the four Knights that Parismus had left to keep the Castle, espyed Parismenos; who beginning to withdraw himself, offered to lay hands on him, but Parismenos being afraid of his Behaviour, struck at him with his Staff so violently, that had he not avoided his blow he had beaten his Brains out: the Tartarian being angry, drew his Sword, and wounded him on the Thigh, the smart whereof so enraged him, that he left his Adversary breathless on the Ground. Afterwards entring the Castle, his mind was drawn into

an

an exceeding delight to behold the goodly Buildings and Beauty thereof. The Tartarians seeing one in such strange disguise (for that he was clad with the Skins of such strange Beasts he had slain, and his Nails and Hair was of an exceeding length) much marvelled how he came thither; withal noting his comely Person and stately Countenance, were suddenly drawn into a great Affection toward him, insomuch that they used him most kindly, demanding the cause of his arrival in that place, and of whence he was? Who seeing their Behaviour to be more gentle than the others, with whom he had before encountred, made answer, That he knew not: which blunt Reply of his made them greatly muse, and noting his Attire, they supposed him to be a Mad-man, or that he had been Savagely brought up, which they were the rather perswaded unto, because he was very young, entertaining him very kindly; and by his Majestick Countenance, calling to mind the valiant Prince Parismus, were half perswaded that he was the Son with whom the Nurse fled.

One amongst the rest, used him most kindly, apparelled him decently, and instructed him in all things belonging to Chivalry, shewing how to manage a Horse and use Armour, wherein he was so apt, and took such delight therein, that in a short time he came to that perfection, that he excelled his Tutor in all the things he taught him, and was so generally beloved of them all, that none thought any thing they had too dear for him.

Many days continued Parismenos amongst the Tartarians, increasing in many honourable Qualities, not finding occasions enough amongst them to try his Manhood. Upon a time certain Pirates returning from Sea, in his hearing made report of the Battels they had fought both by Sea and Land, and how grievously they had murthered them that resisted them, and how valiantly others withstood them, and with what misery they endured the Fight.

There was one amongst the rest made particular rehearsal of a Captain who so valiantly withstood them, that before they could vanquish him he had slain above twenty of them; but in the end, seeing that by reason of their multitude, he must needs either be taken Prisoner or dye, chose rather an honourable Death, than to become Captive, enduring the Fight till with effusion of Blood he fell down dead at their Feet, at the very time when he was lifting up his Sword to resist them.

This report of theirs kindled such sparks in the Breast of Parismenos, that he extreamly longed to see such Battels, counting it dishonour

dishonour to spend his time in that obscure place, his thoughts still aiming at higher matters, and his fancy perswading him that he should rather spend his time in Heroical Exercises at Kings Courts than at the unfrequented place, where no pleasing attempts of Martial Deeds were exercised. These thoughts took such effect, that he determined to seek Adventures abroad, and coming to Tiresus (who dearly loved him) he told him his intent, asking his Advice therein.

Tiresus seeing such a resolved Valour in him, told him that he was ready and willing to do any thing that might agree to his fancy, or purchase his content, and that if he desired to hazard himself at Sea, he was ready to go with him; or if he would seek Adventures at Land, he would likewise Travel with him, and forsake no peril for his sake.

Parismenos hearing his Courteous reply, could not chuse but embrace him, yielding him many thanks: Tiresus effected all things with such speed, and so well ordered their Affairs to further his intent, that within a few days they departed into a Ship well manned and victualled, hoising up their Sails with a merry Gale, committing themselves to the mercy of the Sea. They sailed many days without any Adventure, which inwardly fretted Parismenos, for his mind longed to performe some Exploit; at last they espyed afar off a goodly Ship, and towards it they steered amain, and having approached it, perceived it to be of Barbaria, and well manned with stout Moors: notwithstanding Parismenos and Tiresus began to board them, between whom began a most terrible Fight, where Parismenos had means enough to exercise his Valour, who behaved himself with such Courage, that many Moors lost their lives by his invincible blows.

Egradam Captain of the Moors, being a Man of great Courage, and seeing the slaughter Parismenos had made, came to him and said: Proud Prince, thou shalt dearly buy these Moors lives, for I am determined to bring thy Life to an end, that thinkest to enrich thy self by Robbery; whereupon he assailed him so fiercely, and offended Egradam, that it was doubtful which of them would be Conquerour.

In the midst of this terrible Conflict, a mighty storm began to arise, the Winds blew so violently, that their Cables burst, and the Sun was darkened with thick Clouds, and the Seas began to rage and swell, so that they were enforced to give over the fight, the Thunder roared, and the Lightning flasht upon their Faces, expecting present Death; the Northern Blasts then rent their Sails, one way goes their Helm, another way swims their Mast, with violence forced from the Ship, and Wave upon Wave rushed in, ready to over-

turn the same: who being then tost up and down the Sea at liberty, was driven upon a Rock and split in pieces: Then began a hideous noise amongst the Souldiers, some cursing of Parismenos for the cause of their Voyage, others exclaiming of Tiresus, and some banning their own Destinies; some being swallowed under the gaping Water, yielding up the Ghost: here three at once are cast upon the Rock, and again washed off into the Deep by the Waves: there others sinks in the Musck-Sands; then down falls the Mayer headlong: there you might behold Men swimming in their Armour, in several Acts, to make Death tedious; there might you see one seated upon a Plank, and overthrown with a Wave, and by him another tumbling with his heels upwards.

Parismenos by good Fortune, was gotten up to the top of the Mainmast, whose height the Waves reached not, with his Sword drawn in his hand: Tiresus had gotten himself upon a Chest, wherewith he preserved himself from drowning, but in the end the raging Seas swallowed him up. Within a while after Boreas began to cease his Violence, and Phœbus begun to display his Golden Beams, insomuch that the weather waxed very calm, and the Mast whereon Parismenos sate, began to slide along with the smooth Tide: when he looked about him, and espyed his fellows drowned, an exceeding sorrow overwhelmed his Heart, especially for his loving Friend, that had not the fear he was in, revived his Senses, he would have waxed careless of his own Life: But the remembrance of his peril made him recal his Spirits to their wonted use, and study how to preserve himself, to whom the Sea-God Neptune was merciful, that with a calm Wind he did drive him on shore, and getting to a Sunny Bank, he sat himself down to rest his wearied Limbs, and thinking on his most happy escape from drowning, dying his gaping Wounds with such Linnen as he had about him, which with the Salt Water smarted exceedingly.

CHAP. IV.

How Parismenos being cast on shore in Thrace, was taken up by Duke Amasenus, who named him the Knight of Fame. Of two Combats he fought with Torus and Argalus.

PArismenos sitting on the Bank after his Shipwrack, in heavy state, for the loss of his dear Friend Tiresus, it hapned an Antient Duke of Thrace, named Amasenus, that day was come

come unto a ſtately Foreſt adjacent unto the Sea, to hunt, accompanied by a Gallant Troop of Knights, who ſheltering himſelf from the ſtorm under a thick Oak beheld the miſerable Shipwrack, and ſaw Pariſmenos ſwim to Shore, unto whom he came as he was ſitting upon the Bank, and demanded of what Country he was of:

Pariſmenos beholding his gray Hairs, and ſeing the company of Knights that followed, ſtood up, and made him this Anſwer:

I am, ſaid he, a miſerable Man, by cruelty of the Seas, caſt on this Shore, having loſt my faithful Friend, who is drowned, being reſerved my ſelf to further Miſery, my name is hidden from me, neither know I certainly in what Country I was born, nor where my Parents remain, and now I am caſt into an unknown place, and miſerably left to the wide World, to endure ſuch hard Fortune as my Stars have allotted me. Amaſenus hearing his Anſwer, and withal noting his tall and comely proportion, imagined that fear of Death had made him loſe his Senſes, therefore thus replyed:

I perceive (quoth he) fear of drowning hath made you forget both your Name and Country, which fear now ſhake off, ſeeing the peril is paſt, and leave to grieve for thoſe that are paſt recovery, and come along with me to my Caſtle, where to ſuch entertainment as the ſame yieldeth, you ſhall be welcome. I moſt humbly thank you, ſaid he, for this kindneſs, but whereas you think fear hath made me forget my ſelf, you altogether think amiſs, for I have reported of my ſelf nothing but truth. Then ſtept forth Corus, a ſuſpicious and envious Knight.

My Lord, ſaid he, this is ſome Pirate that liveth by ſpoil of paſſengers, and hath heretofore done you ſome miſchief, which maketh him thus cunningly diſſemble. Pariſmenos hearing his Speeches, could not contain himſelf from making this Anſwer:

Diſcourteous Knight, neither thy ſelf, nor any of this Country whatſoever, ſhall make me once diſſemble or falſifie my Word: and were it not that the ſtrangeneſs of this place, and the reverence I bear this courteous Lord withholds me, I would preſently make thee eat that Word, and turn it back into thy diſhonourable Throat.

Corus being of a haughty diſpoſition, was ſo vexed with his reply, that he entreated the Duke to give him leave to revenge ſuch injurious Words. Stay quoth Amaſenus, and leave off this diſcourteous Behaviour to Strangers; here is neither place nor time. For you ſee he is weary with Shipwrack, and faint with effuſion of Blood, thy Pride and thy diſcourteous Behaviour, will one day be thy death;

if he had done me wrong, yet he hath not offended thee. But Sir, (quoth he to Parismenos) I pray cease this discontent, and go to my Castle, for so well I esteem of you, and so far am I from the least thought of any such thing, that I think this accusation to be false: and so they departed together.

Parismenos by the way declared so well as he could his Birth, which made Amasenus make great estimation of him, for by all Tokens, he thought he should be sprung of Kingly Race, that Amasenus entertained him most kindly, and welcomed him in the best sort he could devise; which made him be much envied of the rest of the Knights that attended the Duke, who seeing him so highly esteemed, began to suspect that he was the only means that they were slighted by Amasenus, so that always after that they began to envy him, consulting continually how to work his downfal; and judging Corus's Quarrel already begun, a fit occasion to further their intent, they urged him to prosecute the same, who being ready of himself, and still moved forward by them, sent him this Challenge.

KNight, (for so I must call thee) Thou remembrest what passed betwixt us at our first meeting, which thou thinkest that I have forgot, but so far it is from my thoughts, as Courage is in thee to perform that which thou didst threaten: thy fear of Drowning is now past, and the deep Wounds well Cured; therefore if thou darest maintain thy Words that thou hast spoken in my disgrace, send me word where I shall meet thee, and there we will end the Controversie: So farewel,

As thou wilt, Corus.

Parismenos having read this brave Challenge, sent this Reply immediately.

COrus, by the Name of the Unknown Knight, I will Answer thee, and maintain my Words, wishing thee to be perswaded that I so little fear thy Vaunts, as that even now I will come to thee, or when thou wilt, if not now. But if thou intendest to avouch this Challenge, thou shalt find me ready for thee at the back-side of my Lord Amasenus's Park: And so Adieu.

The Knight of Fame.

Corus having received this Reply, presently went and Armed himself, and rode to the appointed place, where he found the Knight of Fame gallantly mounted, staying his coming, whom Corus so little esteemed, that he assured himself the Conquest before he began; for Parismenos

nos was young and of tender years, and nothing comparable to him in growth nor skill, yet notwithstanding of such an undaunted resolution, that he would not refuse to cope with him if he were a Gyant, and when Corus beheld him in that readiness, he rode up unto him, and uttered these Speeches:

Knight, I like well thy forwardness, and commend thy resolution, but before thou departest from hence thou shalt repent thy folly dearly.

Parismenos then answered, If I repent me, the worst will be mine, but if I aim not amiss, thy folly will be greatest; for know, I so little regard thy Speeches, that I account them ridiculous, and this time spent in practise, too tedious: with that, Corus went back, and Parismenos retired himself to take his Career, which was performed so gallantly, that when they both met, they broke their Launces in pieces, and passed by without harm, and then drawing their Swords, they began a most terrible Fight, sometimes offending and sometimes defending, which continued so long, that their Armour began to yield to their fierce blows, and the blood to issue from their deep Wounds; in which conflict they continued together for the space of an hour, without any disadvantage on either party, sometimes taking breath, and then again redoubled their blows with fresh Courage, insomuch that Corus fretting at his Enemies Valour, and calling to mind his former Speeches, struck so mighty a blow at him, that the force thereof made him stagger, which blow turned Parismenos's Senses into such wrath, that heaving himself in his Stirrops, he struck Corus so full upon the Crest, that he was astonished therewith; but notwithstanding with quick Courage, he soon recovered his Memory again, prosecuting his blows with such fortitude, that both their Horses and Armour were coloured with the Blood that issued from their Wounds, both of them waxing faint, yet neither of them willing to yield; sometimes one drawing his Enemy back, and he again returning with new Courage. But Parismenos being very nimble, warded off Corus's blows, and in the end wounded him so sore, that Corus began to use means to save himself from his fury, who still pursued him with such violence, that with effusion of Blood he fell on his Horses neck, which Parismenos espying, lifted up his Sword to fetch another blow to end his Life, but that he heard a Voice which commanded him to stay his hand, and looking back, saw that it was Amasenus, who being told that he departed from the Castle in Armour, followed to the place, and all that while secretly

shrouded

shrouded himself to behold the Combat, and seeing the danger Corus was in, desired Parismenos to spare his Life, who at his request presently desisted.

Amasenus then caused his Knights to take up Corus, who was slain from his Horse in a Trance, but when he had received fresh Air, he immediately came to himself again; but when he saw the Duke present, and his Enemy mounted, remaining in good estate, his Heart was ready to burst with inward grief, which malicious Rancour so filled up his Senses, that cursing himself and his ill Fortune, he gave up the Ghost.

Farewel (quoth the Duke) the most proudest and discourteous Knight that ever lived in Thrace, thy insolent, malicious, and discontented envy, hath wrought thy own overthrow: And most Noble Knight (quoth he to Parismenos) I both honour your Valour, and applaud your Victory, wherein you have behaved your self so valiantly, that I shall for ever love Youth; and since you remain Victor, I pray return with me to have your Wounds cured. Parismenos humbly thanking him, departed, and the rest of Amasenus his Knights took up Corus's dead Body, and buried it with great Solemnity.

After Corus's Death, the Knights that envied Parismenos, now began to imagin that this Knight would darken all their Glory, and the more account they made of him, the more their malicious envy encreased, that they devised all the means they could to procure his Death, whatsoever ensued thereon, waiting all opportunities; but he having his Wounds fully cured, betook himself again to his wonted Exercises, which was sometimes to manage the sturdy Steed, and sometimes to disport himself in company of his unknown Enemies, amongst the Ladies and Gentlewomen, who liked his behaviour so well, that they esteemed the Thracian Knights behaviour rude in respect of his all commending him so highly, that his worst Enemies often heard their Speeches, which wrought such a violent effect of Rancor, that no thought could harbour in their wicked Breasts, but Tragical devices to work his downfal.

One amongst the rest that was a near Kinsman to Corus, Argalus by name, was most forward in this Exploit, who to further his intent with one Themides, dissembling a friendly Countenance, insinuated themselves into his familiarity, using much kind behaviour towards him, and entertaining him with great courtesie, that he esteemed of their Friendship, taking delight in their Company,

often

often imparting his secrets unto them, making them privy to all his Actions.

Argalus upon a time came to Parismenos, telling him, That a Squire of his had found a mighty Wild Bear, and could bring them unto his Den, desiring his company to go with them, to chase him.

Parismenos hearing his Speeches, was very forward, and the next morning told him, that he would meet him in the midst of the Forrest by the Pools side, and early the next morning, he got up according to his appointed hour: Being ready to depart his Chamber, some five or six drops of Blood suddenly fell from his Nose, wherewith he started, and immediately he felt a sudden drowsiness, and throbbing pulses his Heart, which drove him into a deep study, to think what should be the cause thereof, entring into these meditations.

May not these few drops of Blood, divine some bad success to my enterprize this day; I am here in a strange Country amongst such as I know not how to trust, for I plainly see that many of them envy me, which they manifest by their frowning Countenance, and Corus's behaviour may be a pattern to their dispositions, therefore I were not best to go at all: Then again, he began to think, Argalus and Themides are my Friends, then what need I fear any mishap? All these doubts would not stay him, but Arming himself, resolved to endure all mischances, and therefore departed to the Pool.

By the way as he rode, he met a Damsel posting towards him with great speed, wringing her hands, and making great lamentation. Parismenos marvelling at her sorrow, demanded the Cause thereof? Sir Knight (quoth she) as I was going unto Duke Amisenus's Court, carrying a Letter and a Present, unto a strange Knight that lately arrived there, by the way I met with two Knights in green Armour, who despoiled me thereof, and would have done me further violence, had I not fled away.

Damsel (said he) shew me where they are, and I will do my best to cause them to make thee restitution: wherewith the Damsel turned her Horse and rode back again; Sir Knight (quoth she) they took down this narrow Lane.

Parismenos set Spurs to his Horse, and with great speed rode that way, and being entred the Lane, he espyed two Knights in Ezen Armour, ready mounted, and staying in a pleasant Valley, encompassed round with Woods, to whom he said:

Is it the manner of you Thracians, to offer violence unto silly Damsels? Render up those things that you have taken from her, or

I protest I will not leave you until I have compelled you to do it by force: Unto whom one of them replyed, If thou art no Thracian, what dost thou here? Or what interest hast thou in that Damsels Quarrel, which maketh thee controul our doings? That interest I have (quoth he) as all Knights should have, which is to succour distressed Damsels: Whereupon turning his Horse to take scope for his Race, he ran at one of them so forcibly, that he overthrew him backwards, who by misfortune in the fall, broke one of his Arms. The other seeing his fellows mischance, assailed him presently with his Sword drawn, whom he resisted with so much Valour, and wounded him so grievously, that he fearing his Death, and seeing none come to rescue him, was just ready to yield. But at that very instant another Knight came, who seeing one dead, and the other in great danger, ran at Parismenos behind him, thinking to pierce his Spear quite through his Body; but he hearing the noise of his Horses Feet, nimbly spurred his Horse forward, by which means this treacherous Knight lost his course, and so past by without doing him any harm. Parismenos looking about him, and perceiving two Enemies more come, withal missing the Damsel that brought him thither, began to mistrust some Treason, which thoughts, and the remembrance of those drops of Blood that fell from his Nose, added new Courage to his Valour, that striking a furious blow at the wounded Knight, the Sword lighting upon a broken Place of the Armour, ended his Life.

By this time, the two Knights lately come, both at once assailed him, between whom began a most terrible Fight, that all the Earth was coloured with Blood that issued from their Wounds: And although Parismenos was grievously Wounded, yet he defended himself so valiantly, that his Enemies wondred thereat: who calling to mind Corus's Death, forsook all Knightly Chivalry, and used all the villanous and cowardly means that might be; the one sometimes getting behind, would offer him a thrust, and when he turn'd about to revenge that injurious deed, the other would offer him the like, whereby he perceived that they intended to murther him, which so enraged Parismenos, that putting Spurs to his Horse, he ran at one of them so violently, that he beat him quite off his Saddle, whose foot being fastned in the Stirrop, his Horse dragg'd him up and down the Field, and he had left him for dead: The other seeing his Friend's mischance, offered to have fled, but Parismenos struck him such a blow on the head, that he lost his Senses, but soon recovering himself again, and thinking

thinking it better to dye by his Enemies Sword, than yield to his mercy, turned about to his Adversary, and uttered these Speeches:

Knight, if thou art well, give over, otherwise know that notwithstanding my shew of slight, it is the least thought of my intent, but now I am determined to try out with thee, to the uttermost.

No, dissembling Thracian, (quoth he) it were a sin unpardonable to let so wicked a Villain live any longer, that art not worthy of Knighthood, much less to be esteemed amongst Men: Was it thy policy thus to betray my life? If I be not mistaken, I should know thee by thy voice, and thy name is Argalus, my counterfeit Friend: Am I the Boar that thou intendest to slay? Unworthy and base Traytor! do not think me so simple, but I perceive by thy Treason, and well understand thy drifts, and now thou shalt not escape my hands.

This Knight indeed was Argalus, who hearing his Speeches, was so overcome with rage, that marking where his Armour was broken, he gave him so deep a Wound, that the purple Blood followed his sharp Sword, the smart whereof turned all his senses into fury, that at length he beat him quite off his Horse, and unlacing his Beaver, knew him, whom when he beheld, he said unto him:

Argalus, What Offence have I done thee, that thou shouldst seek my ruine? Or wherein did I merit other than friendship at thy hands? My unkind dissembler, thou shalt receive a just reward for thy Treason; whereupon he thrust his Sword into his Throat, and so ended his Life; and being very weary and faint with effusion of Blood, his Eyes began to dazle, and he fell on the ground senseless.

Amasenus all that day missing the Knight of Fame, began to suspect that some other Challenge had caused him secretly to depart, but hearing that Argalus and Themides were in his company (who he thought loved him most dearly) his care was somewhat diminished, but when it grew dark, and none of them yet returned, he then vehemently began to fear the worst, and calling for his Steed, he presently went forth well accompanied, commanding them to post several ways about the Forrest, to seek the Knight of Fame: The Duke rode that way his fancy perswaded him, and by chance fortune was so good, as to direct him to the very place where the Combat was fought, and as he passed by the narrow Lane, that went down the Valleys, he saw a Horse stained with blood, wandring without

his Rider, which amazed him greatly, and going down the Lane, he espyed the dead bodies with ghastly countenance, being a most grievous spectacle to behold.

The first that he beheld was Themides, almost torn to pieces by his own Steed, with his foot still in the Stirrop. Next, he came to the other two Knights, so grievously wounded, that the Tears stood in his Eyes to behold them. Next, he came to Argalus, whose Face was uncovered, therefore he soon knew him: At last he came to the Knight of Fame, who lay on his Belly, with his Face to the Ground, and lifting up his head to give him Air, soon knew him, and perceiving some Life to remain in him, unarmed him, and gently wapt him up close, that his Wounds might take no cold, causing him to carried to the Castle. The rest of the dead Knights he likewise caused to be carried back, the which was done with great lamentation, and afterward by his appointment, honourably buried.

CHAP. V.

How the Knights returned without any News of Violetta. Of the sorrow Pollipus made for her absence. How he went in her search. How Violetta when she had endured many miseries in Arthas's Castle, at length escaped from thence in Soiana's Cloaths.

The Bohemian Knights, by the command of Parismus, and the Thessalian Knights, for the affection they bare to Violetta, having posted through most part of Bohemia, and made all diligent search, leaving no place unsought, no means unattempted, nor labour unperformed to find her; yet notwithstanding all their faithful diligence, at last they returned without any News of her; which renewed Pollipus's grief, who eben then had newly entertained a little quiet by the Prince's perswasion: But when he saw that Violetta was not to be heard of, nor any comfort left for him to see her again, not knowing, nor any way supposing what should become of her; his heart was so overcome with troublesome thoughts and doubtful cares, that he could not resolve what to do, but rested like one utterly given over to careless misery, daily frequenting those solitary Walks where he left her, and hourly reviving his Sorrows by the sad remembrance of her absence, uttering such lamentations, that the Birds, that haunted those Woods, seemed

seemed to mourn with him: Sometimes he accused himself of negligence, for leading her to pursue the Bear, blaming her that would not stay until he had returned; and then again fretting his heart for accusing of her: sometimes thinking she was dead, and then again perswading himself she was alive, and then musing why she did not return to him again if she were alive: that by contrarieties and doubts, he could add no ease to his cares, nor rest to his heart. At last he determined to search throughout all Greece and Germany, to find her, for he assured himself she was not dead, because he could see no likelihood thereof, being perswaded by Parismus, that some discourteous Knight had met with her, and would not let her return. Therefore within few days, Pollipus Arming himself in Ezeen Armour, which he caused to be made of purpose (bearing this Device, A Knight pursuing a wild Bear) left the Bohemian Court, making none privy to his thoughts but the Prince, who determined not to stay long behind him. Whom we will leave onward on his Journey, to speak of Violetta, whom we left sick in Archas's Castle.

As soon as the Gentlewomen had conveyed her to Bed, (with their comfortable means) she began to be somewhat revived, and calling her senses to their former use, began to make such lamentation, that no eyes were able to behold the same, but with abundance of tears, oftentimes offering to do her self violence, but that she was first prevented by the two Gentlewomen, especially one of them was so careful of her, whose name was Sorana, that she suffered not a Pin to be about her, whereby she might do her self harm. But when some three days were past, and the extremity of her passion somewhat calmed, she desired that Archas would convey her to the Bohemian Court, if not, to find Pollipus, yet to enjoy the comfortable presence of the Prince and Princess: But notwithstanding her manifold entreaties, they used some excuse or other to frustrate her expectation, telling her, that it was dangerous for her to Travel yet, by reason of her late sickness; and that it was so that her Husband being dead, she might stay with them some few days, until she were better able to endure so long a Journey: for (quoth they) the Bohemian Court is farther off than you think.

These answers still encreased her more earnest desire, but still they delayed her with many excuses. In the mean time, she having weighed the matter how she was brought thither, being of an excellent wit, began to expect Archas's dissimulation, to find out the truth whereof, she began to frame a chearful countenance and comfortable

disposition, thereby to know their minds, which wrought such effect, that within a while after, Archas often frequented her company, and in the end proffered Love to her, using her most kindly, carefully, and tenderly, seeming above all things to regard her quiet and content, whose Speeches she endured quietly, and took all in good part (as he thought) insomuch that upon a time, when they were discoursing together, he said unto her:

Most beautiful Lady, I have ever since the first view of your excellent person, been troubled with the passions of entire love, that I have taken no rest but in the sweet remembrance of your perfections, which have bound my devotions unto you in such a firm and constant League, that I am resolved to spend my Life in any peril whatsoever, to procure your content: therefore thus far I presume to manifest my affection, trusting that your Clemency will add some ease unto my gentle heart, by shewing some favourable sign of accepting this my humble suit; and tho' my merit hath no way deserved such favour, yet let me beseech you to make tryal of my Loyalty, and you shall find me inferior to none in good will, nor violate my protested Loyalty, in any dutiful respect. I have the boldlier presumed to detain you here, because with your absence my Life would depart: then construe it not amiss, that true love, and sincere affection, hath caused me to offend, but I hope you will think it no offence. Here you shall enjoy as much content, as any part of the World can afford; then I beseech you, administer some ease to my troubled heart, and by your gentleness, release me of those cares that possess my breast, only procured by your surpassing beauty: which words being ended, he offered to salute her, but she gently refusing him, made this Reply:

Sir Knight, my Sorrows will not suffer me to believe your Speeches, nor my late losses suffer me to entertain your love: for you may then esteem me light, and lightly won, as little to regard me. But to put you out of doubt, my resolution is never to love any but my dear Knight Pollipus: wherewith the Crystal tears with a violent passage, fell from her grief swoln-Eye-balls.

That grief, said Archas, is needless, therefore banish the sad remembrance thereof from your heart, and entertain a good opinion of my Affection, which will ever remain both constant and loyal.

How can I, (quoth she) in Conscience, and without everlasting stain to my honour? When I have neither performed his Funeral, nor shewed any token of duty to his dead Corps, who in his life-time loved

lobed me so dearly: But yet shew me but this favour, as to let me go to the Bohemian Court to bewail his Death, and for a while to enjoy my dear Friends company, and I will promise you, and protest, next to Pollipus, to love none but your self.

Archus hearing her make such a reasonable demand, stood like one amazed; not knowing presently what answer to make her; thinking that if he should deny her that small request, she would judge his love to be but slender; and if he should promise her and not perform, that might be a means to breed a further suspition in her, that what he had told her before was false, so that he stood musing a great while, confounded in his thoughts, what to devise for a ready Answer.

Nay, study not for that (quoth Violetta) but answer me another time: which said, she withdrew her self into her Chamber, where she began to meditate of his speeches, and how he was astonished, when she desired him to let her go to the Bohemian Court, which drove her into many cogitations; but presently one of the Gentlewomen came to her, whom she used very familiarly, which she did of purpose to feel her mind: and amongst many other speeches (quoth Violetta) I pray tell me what Archas hath reported unto you concerning Pollipus, for he seemeth unwilling to impart his mind unto me? He told me nothing, quoth the Gentlewoman.

These words came from her with such fluttering, and change of countenance, that Violetta began to mistrust that Archas all this while had dissembled with her, and that Pollipus, contrary to his report, was living; therefore the next time Archas was in her company, she asked him so many questions, and found him so contrary in his words, that she assured her self Pollipus was living, which much revived her heart, continually studying how to escape out of that place, and shun the proffered Love of her important Suitor.

Archas still prosecuting his suit with great earnestness, making many frivolous excuses to with-hold her from the Bohemian Court, growing into such boldness, that oftentimes when she refused his offered embracings, and uncivil behaviour, he would by force kiss her, and fold her in his Tyrant's Arms, which rudeness he so often used, that she began to hate him, and could not endure his presence.

Oftentimes Violetta did walk into a pleasant Orchard, adjoyning to the Castle, as well to recreate her dulled senses in those pleasant shades, as in solitariness to recount her miseries, and ease her careful heart; by inventing means how to rid her self from

that

that Labyrinth of sorrow, and also to avoid Archas's odious sight, who inwardly lusted to satiate his inordinate Appetite, by obtaining the fruition of her sweet Body; and though he knew Pollipus was living, and heard the lamentations that Violetta made, which was able to extenuate any Tyrannous disposition, yet he persisted still in his Devilish resolution, that neither regarding Laws, Humane or Divine, he still sought out secret opportunity to dishonour her: and on a time, observing when she went into the Orchard, as she was wont, in the midst of her silent cogitations, he came to the place where she sate, whose heart began to faint with fear, and coming unto her, he uttered these Speeches:

You know dear Lady, how long I have sued to obtain your Love, being compelled thereto by the extremity of my passion, that boyleth in my troubled Breast: but hitherto you have hardened your heart against me, and vouchsafe not to yield any pity to my distress, but contrary to the kind Nature that should abound in you, seem not at all to regard my passion, which breeds sorrow to my torment. Now sweet Lady, seeing with what Devotion I have attended your liking, defer me no longer, but let me obtain that which I have so long looked for, which would both ease my heart, and remedy those sorrows you so impatiently endure.

Violetta hearing his Speeches, made him this answer, Sir, I have already told you my resolution, which was sufficient to satisfie any reasonable Man; besides, my Vows past to my dear Knight Pollipus, have bound me from yelding my spotless Honour, to be stained with the blot of infamy; Then I pray leave off to prosecute your suit, which you ground upon Love's foundation, being indeed nothing but the filthy concupiscence of thy Lust; the remembrance whereof addeth new care to my painful heart, and every day affrighteth me with discontent: and if you do so much regard my content, as you pretend you do, desist to trouble me with your love, and give me leave to depart from hence, that I may spend the rest of my days in sorrow for his loss, that was more dear unto me than my Life.

But Lady (quoth Archas) calm this discontent with remembrance of an impossibility, in obtaining ought at his hands, and go not about to consume those Heavenly Perfections with sorrow, and seem not stranger than Reason requireth, to him that loveth you as well as ever Pollipus did; and now that occasion hath so fitly offered the time and place, let us spend the time in Love, and

not

not in contention. These unfrequented Paths, do add means to further our Joys: Here are no Eyes to behold us, nor any to betray our secrets, but the Trees, and sweet smelling Flowers, and that which is not known, is as uncommitted, and in the requital of your kindness, I will perform whatsoever you shall command me, were it to run through thousands of deaths to procure your content: then fair Lady be not so unkind, but yield some pity to my release, and detain not from me that which I have so long desired.

When he had ended these Speeches, he caught her in his Arms, imprinting a lascivious Kiss upon her sweet Coral Lips, twining her Golden Locks about his rough Fingers, and boldly handling her Ivory Breasts, offering other forced behaviour. In the mean time, Violetta strived to get from him, which when she had obtained, casting a disdainful look upon him (like as Diana cast upon the woful Acteon) with her Cheeks as red as Scarlet, she said:

Discourteous Villain! hath my lenity enforced thee to offer me this abuse? Or is thy mind so far from pity, that thou wilt not desist from prosecuting thy Devilish Lust? Know this, that rather than I will yield my honour to be blemished by thee, I will rather tear my Eyes out of my Head, and end my woful Life. Is this the Friendship thou didst protest? Was it thy policy to entice me hither to dishonour me? Hadst thou left me in the place where I lost my Knight, then I might have been happy, if some Wild Beast had devoured me: I now perceive that all the Behaviour thou hast used unto me, hath been deceitful; for no doubt but Pollipus is alive, and in good health, whom thou thinkest to dishonour, by despoyling me of that which I preserve; accursed Wretch that I was! for to fall into thy hands, who art void of humanity.

Archas hearing himself so reviled, abandoned shame and pity, violently pulling her to him, and told her, That she should submit her self to his will, offering by force to attain the fruition of her delicate Body.

Violetta seeing her self thus abused, laboured by all the means she could, to disappoint him of his will; but in the end, feeling her self unable to resist him, she yielded forth such shrieks, that all the Castle sounded with the noise thereof. Sorana hearing the cry of Violetta, and knowing the Walks that she used, came thitherwards, but Archas, beholding her, withdrew himself, and Violetta rose from the place, tired with extream vexation, and swoln with grief, to be so basely used: to whom Sorana said, How is it Lady? what

causeth,

causeth your sorrow? hath Archas offered you any Violence?

Violetta hearing her Speeches, with the Tears standing in her Eyes, said, Yea, that Villain Archas would have Ravished me, had you not so fortunately come to my rescue, but I think Divine Providence hath sent you hither so happily, to preserve my honour, whose base mind is fraught with all Villany? Accursed be the day that ever he brought me to this hateful place, to fall into his loathsome power, that contrary to Nature offers me this Outrage! Sweet Sorana, quoth she, convey me secretly into the Castle, that I may no more behold him, but in sorrow end my life. Sorana taking her by the Arm, led her to her Chamber, and Archas seeing himself thus frustrated of his intent, went into the Castle, vowing in his heart never to desist, until he had accomplished his desire.

Violetta being come to her Chamber, declared to Sorana how Archas had used her, intreating her Counsel how to avoid his suit, which she knew he would still prosecute; but Sorana uttered to her these Speeches.

Lady, I pity your estate, but am so far from adding means thereto, as that I know no means how to comfort you, for Archas his disposition I know too well, who is far from any spark of honesty, who hath in like manner behaved himself to me at my first coming hither, which was in the flower of my Youth, neither give any credit to his report, for he hath told me Pollipus is yet living, and long since I suspected he would use you in this sort: escape from this place you cannot, for the Castle is continually guarded, being but one entrance thereto, whereby none can escape undiscerned; therefore I think it best to yield to his love, and then you may be quiet, otherwise I know your Life will be miserable.

Violetta was stricken into a deep and sudden amazement, to hear her detested counsel, thinking to have found some comfort in her Speeches, insomuch that with extremity of Passions, she was ready to give up the Ghost; which Sorana beholding, reviving her as well as she could with rubbing her Temples, she said thus:

If you will follow my advice and counsel, I may peradventure ease you in some respect, which is this: That the next time Archas comes again to solicite his suit, condescend to his request upon this condition, that he would come to you in the silent time of the Night, so secretly, that none might know thereof, and that he only satisfie himself with your Love without asking questions, or entring into any discourse, which may renew the remembrance of your former grief;

grief; and when you have agreed upon these conditions, my self will supply your room, whereby you may save your Honour, and satisfie him, which may easily be performed, by reason his mind burns so with Lust: and this once done, let me alone to execute the rest, for I am so well acquainted with his Behaviour, that I know it will be long before he discovers this Plot.

When Violetta had heard out these Speeches, she promised to do all things according to her counsel, if she meant faithfully, the which Sorana assured her of by many protestations, and so left her in some comfort, hoping by this means to be rid of her impudent Lover.

As soon as Sorana was departed, she presently went to Archas, (pricked forward with as great a foul Lust, as confused in him,) and told him, that she had talked with Violetta about his suit, which she was perswaded she would yield unto, but that she was so bashful, and by your Speeches you have rather hardned her, than any way mollified her: but (quoth she) try her even now, and whatsoever she bids you do, do you promise to perform, and when you know her mind, tell me what she says, and I may peradventure counsel you what to do for your furtherance, for she is worthy to be beloved, and kindly to be used, and in my judgment you did amiss to use her so rudely in the Orchard, for forced kindness is not worthy estimation, but content in Love breeds the sweetest delight.

Archas presently put her counsel in practise, and came to Violetta's Chamber (who was then studying how to rid her self from his odious custody) and very kindly saluted her, receiving pardon for his last offence, excusing himself by many Reasons alledging so many perswasions, that she could not in reason deny his request: His love being grounded upon the truest foundation of perfect constancy.

Violetta being sure of Archas, with all haste attired her self in Sorona's apparel, which fitted her so well, that had Archas himself seen her, he would not have known her. and taking a Ring which she had before received, she went to the Guardians, telling them she was going about Archas's occasions, and left the Ring with them as a Warrant for her Pass; whereupon the Guardians let her go.

Violetta being past the entrance, began to study which way to take: but knowing her time yielded no delay, took any way her fancy led her, and with all haste, (arming her self with as much courage as could be in a Woman) forsaking the Mountains, which she thought

thought dangerous, by reason of the Wild Beasts, she travelled all that night, sometimes running, and sometimes looking back, as if Archas had been behind her, and by that time Phœbus began to shew his brightness, she was got a great way from the Castle, and had wandred towards Greece, not caring which way she went, so she might be from thence, rejoycing at her happy escape, applauding much Sorana's counsel, which happen'd so well for her escape.

CHAP. VI.

How Pollipus was taken Prisoner by the Gyant Brandamor, in the Forrest of Ard; and of the Prince's departure with Tellamor and Barzillus, in search of Violetta.

After Pollipus was departed from Parismus, he came to the place where he left Violetta, and uttered these Speeches. This is that blessed place where my Love lay folded in my Arms, whose presence was the solace of sweet content, whose perfections excelled the gifts of other Ladies, as far as Gold doth Silver, or Good doth Bad, or Virtue Vice: Which way shall I take to recover that inestimable jewel of my delight here lost? or where shall I travel to find her, knowing not whether she be dead or alive? Dead I am perswaded she is not, but by some discourteous Knight, with-held from returning, or conveyed far unto some unknown place, from whence she cannot send me word, or any way give me knowledge in what estate she remaineth; then what resteth for me to do, but to seek the world throughout to find her, and either recover her, or to spend my Life in pursuit thereof: and since I must undertake a travel, that I know not which way to go first, good Fortune be so favourable as to guide me, that by thy aid I may come to the place where she is, and attain her presence, who by the appointment hath fain into these mischances, and I will for ever dedicate my endeavours to thy service, and continually adore thy Name. These words being ended, he mounted himself, and rode that way his fancy first led him, travelling towards the Mountains that encompassed Bohemia, but not finding her, being unacquainted with those places, he travelled towards Greece, passing many places without adventure: at last he came to the Forrest of Ard, wherein stood the Castle of the mighty Gyant Brandamor; (the place being invincible by reason of the situation) whose cruelties committed by him, and by his Brother Argalus, made him much feared, and his walks shunned of all Men.

When

When Pollipus was entred into this Forrest, he espied the Body of a goodly Knight (who had lately given up the Ghost) lie welteing in his Blood, which when he had well viewed, and perceived to be quite bereft of Life, he marvelled what misadventure had befaln him, perswading himself that those that had done the same could not be far off, whereupon he withdrew himself into a thicket of Bushes, where he could not be seen, to stay untill he could perceive who had done this deed. By that time he had secretly shrowded himself, he espied a Damsel and a Squire coming near this dead Knight, with great lamentation bewailing his untimely death, seeming by their behaviour to be quite overcome with misery.

After their lamentation was ended, they hasted to take up the dead Knight, to whom Pollipus came, and demanded who he was, and what had brought him to that untimely death; The Damsel casting her eyes up to him, which before were fixed upon the Earth, said, Sir Knight, to tell you the whole circumstance of our mishap, would ask more respite then the time will now permit, because if we be surprized with our tarriance, we are likely to be murdered too. This Knight's name was Thirides, Son to the Noble Duke of Amasenus of Thrace, being brought up in the Court of the Renowned King of Libya; who being with the Princess Venola, the King's only Daughter, on hunting, in the midst of her pastime she was severed from the rest of her company, and being hot with following the Game, alighted in a pleasant Valley to cool her self, and laid down on the Flowry Banks of a sweet bubbling Brook, where she had not long stayed, but she was surprized by a Giant, who with rude behaviour carryed her away: whereupon being amazed, I ran back to this worthy Knight Thirides, who with me and his Page, pursued him, until he came to this place, where this noble Knight charged him to surrender up the Lady to him, who lay panting with extreme fear of her life under his guard, but the Giant presently set upon this Knight, and in long continuance of Fight slew him; by this time many of the Damsels had found us out, whom he with Venola, notwithstanding her earnest entreaties, conveyed to the Castle not far from hence, whither we secretly followed him, and are now returned, to carry back this Knight unto the King.

Do not so, quoth Pollipus, but bring me to this Castle, and thou shalt soon see I will set her at Liberty, or venture my Life in pursuit thereof. Sir Knight, replyed she, if I thought your Travel would sort to any good effect, I would conduct you thither, but the Gi-

ant's now within the Caſtle, and the night near approaching, therefore we will depart with this worthy Knight, and if you pleaſe to go thither, you may eaſily find it.

Pollipus ſeeing her ſo unwilling, left her, and rode towards the Caſtle, which he found faſt ſhut, whereas there was one paſſage by a Bridge over a mighty huge Lake, the Caſtle it ſelf being ſituate upon a high Rock, ſo well fenced by Nature, and ſtrengthned by the Art of Man, that it was unconquerable, and not to be ſubdued by force: and coming to the Bridge, he found the ſame faſt drawn up, by means whereof, he thought it in vain to attempt any thing that night, but was forc'd to take the cold Earth for his Bed and the large Foreſt for his Chamber, where he could take no reſt, by reaſon his heart was ſo oppreſt, comforting himſelf with hopes to find Violetta there, which added Courage to his Reſolution, that viewing well the Caſtle, he conſidered he might much advantage himſelf, if he could get the Giant to ſingle Fight. In theſe and ſuch like thoughts he ſpent moſt part of the Night, till at length laying himſelf down, he gave ſlumber to his Eyes.

The next Morning he mounted on his horſe, and hid him under an Oak near the Caſtle, where he might eaſily ſee who paſs'd in and out.

The firſt that came out that morning was Argalt, mounted upon a goodly Courſer, Armed in very rich Armour, whom Pollipus thought had been the Giant the Damſel told him of, whom he thus greeted.

Traytor, art thou the Giant of this Caſtle, which hath ſtoln the Lady Venola? Argalt hearing his ſpeeches, ſaid, I have the Lady Venola in my cuſtody, whom I eſteem above all the World, but no Traytor as thou termeſt me. Yea (quo' Pollipus) thou art a Traytor, and worſe than a Villain, that offereſt Violence to the reſiſtleſs Ladies, that hath not ſo much Valour as to ſhew thy ſelf before an Armed Knight; but ſince my Deſtiny hath allotted to meet thee thus conveniently, I will abate thy Pride, and correct thy Tyranny, and make thee repent the outrage thou haſt committed.

Argalt hearing his Speeches, was ſo enraged, that ſuddenly he drew forth his mighty Faulchion, and ſtruck ſo furiouſly at him, that it pierced his Armour, and the blood iſſued from him moſt ſhrewdly.

Pollipus ſeeing how Treacherouſly he had ſmitten him, drew his Sword, and revenged that blow, between whom began a terrible Fight, which continued for a long ſpace, giving each other deep wounds. Argal marvelling at his Enemies Valour, being never before

before so stoutly matched, laid on his blows extream fast, but Pollipus sometimes avoiding one, and cunningly awarding another, still kept himself from much harm, and in the end tired Argalt; who seeing that all his strength could not disadvantage his adversary, withal being very weary, began to abate his blows, which Pollipus perceiving, gave him so many wounds, that he began to roar, yelling forth such a hideous cry, that the Castle seem'd to ring thereof.

Brandamor hearing the noise, presently hasted to his rescue, and with his Mace, struck so full a blow upon Pollipus's Breast, that the force thereof made him stagger: and Brandamor said, why offeredst thou this outrage to my Brother? Pollipus beholding his great proportion, and being somewhat dazled with the blow, retired a little back, and having recovered his senses, made this answer.

I will not tell thee wherefore, for thy guilty Conscience, replete with Vice, can bear witness of thy regenerate cruelty offered to all that come within thy power, but especially to the fair Lady Venola, whom thou hast in thy Castle, and I am come to redeem.

Brandamor hearing his Speeches, most cowardly assailed him, being before grievously wounded, who notwithstanding resisted him so valiantly, that Brandamor could hardly save himself, who said:

Knight, I pity thy state, and therefore wish thee to yield, before I chastise thy boldness any farther, for I see thou art already wounded, and unable to withstand my strength; besides, I scorn to cope with one already vanquished, then take my Offer of mercy, or I will soon give that Body of thine to feed the Beasts of the Field.

Vain boasting Monster (quo' Pollipus) know that I disdain both thy friendship and thy proffer, and will sooner dye by thy accursed hand, than yield to thy courtesie: therefore do thy worst.

Brandamor hearing his resolute reply, being enraged with choler, struck at him most violently, but Pollipus avoiding his blow, made a thrust at him, and wounded him so deep, that the blood followed his Sword. Argalt seeing his Brother in such danger, called forth a great number of Servants in Armour, who rushing all at once upon him, with their throng beat him from his Horse, and carried him into the Castle, where he was unarmed, and put into a close Prison, having an old Woman to dress his wounds.

Early the next morning he was brought into the Hall before Brandamor, who had Majestically seated himself in a Chair, and with fiery red eyes uttered these Speeches.

Presump-

Presumptuous and out-daring Knight, what Frenzy hath caused thee to commit this unadvised folly, whereby thou hast incens'd my wrath against thee, and brought thy self in danger? wherein have I wronged thee, that thou should'st offer to molest me? Pollipus disdaining to be so examined, made this reply.

I list not to tell my name, because thou knowest me not; the cause of my coming hither is in search of a Lady, whom I suppose thou unjustly detainest, making thy infamous name so ignominious by thy outrages, that both Heaven and Earth will shortly hate thee. Dost thou seek a Lady (quoth Brandamor) come with me, and thou shalt see my Prisoners.

Then he brought him into a goodly Hall, hung with ancient Cloths of Tapestry, out of which he went into a most pleasant Gallery, furnished with all sorts of most beautiful Pictures of excellent workmanship, from whence he went into a Chamber of great largeness so rarely furnished, that Pollipus marvelled at the riches thereof, at the end whereof sate Venola, with her hair hanging about her shoulders, her rich and costly Ornaments torn, her Crimson Cheeks besprinkled with old dried Tears, and fresh drops falling from her pure Eyes, leaning her head upon a Cushion, with her hands hanging down folded one within another, seeming the Melancholiest Lady that ever Eye beheld, who seeing Brandamor and Pollipus coming towards her, lifted up her Head from the place where she rested it, and carefully let the same fall upon the Pillow again, Pollipus seeing her exceeding beauty, and withal noting her heavy state, was stricken into such a sudden damp, that he stood like one in a deep study.

Brandamor thinking that she was the Lady whom he sought to redeem, said, Knight, if this be the Lady thou seekest to redeem, thy labour is in vain; for her do I esteem more precious than all the World, whose presence I so highly honour, that no Man living shall take her from hence, whom I adore as much as thou, and all the Knights in the World besides, whose love hath caused my languishing Torments this long time, which now I purpose to enjoy, to the extinguishing of my inward vexation, and for her sake I have endured much travel: Then do not think I will now leave her company, but will maintain that I am more worthy of her than any Knight living, and am resolved to enjoy her before she depart.

Venola hearing his great boasting, did so disdain him, that she could not refrain from answering him, and rising from the ground, she utter'd these speeches.

Impudent

Impudent Miscreant, why presumest thou so much of thy self, that art not able to perform any thing but brags? Thinkest thou my Love is of so small estimation, as to be controll'd and conquered by thy vain Speeches, or any way to yield liking to thy detested Carkass: No, I account the basest Trull in Libya too good to be thy Paramour, much less my self doth so much scorn thee, that I will sooner murther my self, than suffer thee to defile me with a touch; And thinkest thou, because thou hast betrayed this one Knight by Treachery, there are no other that will seek my release? yea, be thou assured that the violence thou hast offered me in bringing me hither against my will one day will be the occasion of thy death: Thou foul doltive Villain, leave off to utter these boasting Speeches in my Presence, for nothing can be more grievous to me than thy ill pleasing sight.

Brandamor hearing her voice sound forth such bitter taunts against him, was exceedingly enraged therewith, but dissembling a pleasant Countenance, he departed with Pollipus. After some Speeches had passed between them, he commanded him to be conveyed to a secret Chamber, from whence he could as hardly get, as from the strongest Prison in the World, who seeing that Violetta was not in the Castle, wished that he had not attempted to come thither, but making a Virtue of Necessity, he endured his Imprisonment as patiently as might be, thinking all misery nothing to be undergone for Violetta's sake, where we will leave him to speak of Parismus.

The Prince's heart was so overcome with grief for the loss of Violetta, and the absence of his friend Pollipus, that day nor night he could give ease to his troubled head; therefore he was resolved to endure some Travel for their sakes, that had suffered so much for his sake: and when Laurana and he were one night solacing themselves in each others Arms, he told her his full intent, desiring her not to be discontented therewith, but to take his departure patiently.

Laurana hearing his Speeches, was so overcome with grief, that a flood of Tears stood in her precious Eyes, and twining her tender Arms about his Neck, imprinting a sweet Kiss upon his Lips said: Most Noble Lord, are you so weary of my Company, that you seek to estrange your self from me by Travel? Do you think I shall be ever able to endure your absence? Well knowing how many dangers may hazard your person, and detain your Heavenly Presence from my sight? Think you that I can remain in any quiet, without the fruition of your good Company, or ever let a slumber seize upon my

my Eyes in your abſence? No, ſweet Lord, with your departure, all joy and delight ſhall depart from me, and never will I ſuffer any content to harbour in my Breaſt. Then, dear Love, do not withhold my Content, do not take away my cheefeſt delight, but ſtay with me, and command your Knights to go in Violetta's ſearch; who at the leaſt beck, will poſt through the World to do you Service; hazard not your Perſon in unknown Countries, nor amongſt Forreign Enemies, which may by ſome Treachery work your griefe: My ſelf here will ſhrowd you from harm, my arms ſhall enclooſe you from danger, and my Love ſhall be the Fort that you ſhall Conquer; I will expell the ſad remembrance of their loſs, with delightful communication; I will rock your Senſes with Muſick, and my endeavours ſhall labour to purchaſe your content, then do not ſeek to leave me comfortleſs to bewail your abſence, but abide with me ſtill, and my Love ſhall ſhelter you from all peril. Which words being ended, the overflowing of her Tears ſtopt the paſſage of her Speech, and ſobbing forth many grievous ſighs, ſhe hung about his neck.

Pariſmus being grieved to ſee her heavineſs, folding her precious Body in his Arms, with a ſweet embrace, laboured by all meanes to expell her ſadneſs, which when he had ſomewhat mitigated, he ſaid: Why? Dear Lady, what need you utter theſe complaints, conſidering, you know nothing is ſo precious in my ſight as your attractive Beauty? Or what need you make Speech, or think ſuch Dangers, when you ſee no need of diſquiet? Why are you ſo unwilling I ſhould take a little paines for them, that would have hazarded their lives for us? How can I excuſe my ſelf of ingratitude to that courteous Knight Pollipus? If whilſt he palleth this time in ſorrowful care, I ſhould live here in Eaſe, not ſeeming to regard his Miſery, who hath ſhunned no occaſion to procure my Comfort: How will the Courtiers, eſteem of me, but as an ungrateful perſon, if I ſhould ſo much neglect the duty of a Friend? Then dear Lady, be not thou the cauſe of my ſtay, but let me obtain your ſweet conſent, expell thoſe confuſed cares that trouble your quiet, for nothing can be more grievous to me, than to ſee your ſorrow, and nothing more pleaſant to me, then to ſee you chearful; the Dangers incident to Travel are eaſily avoided, and be aſſured, that for your only ſake, I will ſhun all manner of miſhap. Theſe Speeches being ended, with ſilence ſhe gave conſent, ſpending their time in dalliance, till at laſt they fell both aſleep.

Early

Early the next Morning, Parismus with many Kisses, took his leave of Laurana, who bedewed her Bed with abundance of Tears, to think of his departure, and falling into a deep passion of fears, she presently started up, and arraying her self, came down into the Court, where Parismus was ready to take his Horse, and running to him, caught hold of him, who marvelling thereat, took her most lovingly in his Arms (who was so overcome with grief, that she could not speak a word) bestowing tear-wet Kisses on him, he left her among the Maids, and departed; with him were Tellamor and Barzillus, keeping company some three days together, without any Adventure at all: at last they came to a goodly Plain, whereunto a Common beaten Path directed them, until coming into the midst thereof, there stood a Brazen-Pillar, from which parted three several ways. There they stood devising amongst themselves, which of those ways to take; at last they concluded that each of them should take a several way, and solemnly taking their leaves with kind Farewells, they betook each other to their good or bad fortunes.

CHAP. VI.

How Parismenos (called the Knight of Fame) won the chief Honour of the Tourney at the Court of the King of Thrace; and having won the King's Daughter Philena, was commanded in a Vision to give her to Remulus.

PArismenos (no otherwise known but by the Name of the Knight of Fame, under which Name he did pass until he came to the knowledge of his Parents) being, as is before said in the foregoing Chapter, conveyed by Amasenus to his Castle, sore wounded in the Battel he fought with Argalus and Themides, was so carefully tended by the Duke's Physicians, that within few days they brought him to his perfect health, which greatly rejoyced the good old Duke to see, who took great felicity in his company, for the many honourable parts he saw abound in him; and upon a time in the presence of all the Court, he demanded the cause of the Combat between him and Argalus, which he requested as well to know the Truth thereof himself, as to satisfie the suspicious minds of many that inwardly envied the Knight of Fame, unto whom he declared the Truth of all their Treason.

Amasenus was glad that no cause of discontent could be conceived against him by any other of his Knights who envied him, because his

Noble Gifts darkned their Glories: but yet his courteous and kind behaviour, in short time expelled their rancour, and they that before were his Enemies, began to make good estimation of him; and his Fame began to spread it self in most parts of Thrace, and all that ever beheld him grew in great admiration of his proportion and beauty; that had they not known to the contrary by his Chivalry, they would have judged him to be a Lady disguised: but whilst he remained in the Duke's Court, the King of Thrace caused a general Triumph to be held for certain days, the occasion whereof was this:

He had one only Daughter named Philena, whose Beauty was inferiour to none, and her Gifts of Nature were such, that she was spoken of in many Countries, so that many Knights came as Suitors to obtain her Love, but she had secretly betrothed her self to Remulus, one of the Knights that belonged to her Father's Court, without her Parents consent, by means of whose Divine Person, the Thracian Court abounded with many honourable Personages, that the King her Father was much troubled how to bestow her, and seeing that she did not fancy one above another, (as he perceived) appointed a general Triumph to be held for seven days, and whosoever could win the Prize the last day, should have his Daughter in marriage, intending thereby to ease his care that way, thinking with himself, that if she had not a Rich and Princely Husband, yet she would have a Champion to defend her.

Amongst the rest of the Knights there assembled, there was Guido, who had long time sued to obtain her love, and rejoyced at this Decree, hoping by his Valour to bear away the Bride; there was Trudamor of Candy, who thought none equal to him in strength, and therefore none forwarder against the appointed Triumph than he: there was likewise Dido of Sicil, who had sailed from his own Country thither, and had slain three Lions, who came with intent to win Philena, and so did divers others of high account.

The report of this great Triumph came to the knowledge of the Knight of Fame, whose mind was kindled with an earnest desire to go thither, that he requested Amasenus's consent; who being desirous any way to pleasure him, gave him sufficient Coin to furnish him with all kind of things fit for such an attempt, who caused a most rich Armour to be made, shadowed with Trees of Gold, presenting a Forrest, and in the Shield he bare this Device, A Naked Man leading a Lion, with this Motto underneath, OVERGONE WITH DISCONTENT; wherein the expert Artisman had so cunningly imitated

imitated his Fancy, that a Man by his Armour and Shield might well understand his meaning.

The appointed time of Triumph drawing nigh, Amasenus with a gallant Train of Knights, amongst whom the Knight of Fame was chief, came to the Thracian Court.

Amasenus having done homage to the King, pitched his Tent without the Court Gates upon a little Hill, hard by the appointed place for Triumph, by whom were pitched the Tents of Guido, Trudamor, Drio, and the valiant Knights of Candia, Trystramus, Tennulus, and Bubulus, in whose company were many gallant Knights that came to make tryal of their Valour, and to win the fair Philena, likewise there were the Tents of the young King of Arragon, who came with a gallant Train of Noble-men, hoping to bear away the Prize, insomuch that all the Plains were covered with Tents. There might you behold the Knights breaking Staves, practising themselves against the day of Triumph. Here you might see others recreating themselves in Martial Exercise. There might one hear the neighing of Horses, clashing of Armour, breaking of Staves, and such companies of Knights assembled, that it was a gallant sight to behold.

Whilst these things were acting, Philena was in great care for Remulus, whom she so dearly loved, that rather than she would part with him, she would endure any misery whatsoever: who likewise addressed himself to try his Fortune amongst the rest, and the day before the Triumph, Philena secretly getting opportunity to speak with him, gave him this assurance of her constancy.

My dear Lord (quoth she) since my Father hath decreed this publick Triumph, for the bestowing of me in Marriage, because amongst so many Knights as have sought my Love, I have affianced my self to none but you, be assured then, that though Fortune may allot me to be anothers by Conquest, yet none but your self shall enjoy my Love; and though another may Challenge me by right of my Father's Decree, yet none but your self shall have true interest in my Love, and rather than I will yield to love any but your self, I will endure both death and torment, for you are the Man that hath conquered my Love, you have by courtesie won it, and therefore thou shalt enjoy it; for neither Knight, Lord, Duke, or King, shall rob you of that I have given you: then be not discomforted, or any way disquieted, but try your Fortune against the rest, and Fate may as soon allot you to have the Conquest, as any other.

Remulus hearing his Lady's constant resolution, was overcome with exceeding joy, resolving to venture as far as any to attain the Conquest; and solacing themselves so long as they could in each others company, being of necessity compelled, they departed.

The next morning the King of Thrace, accompanied by a great many of his Nobles, brought forth his beautiful Daughter, the Lady Philena, most richly adorned with costly Robes, wearing on her head a Crown of Gold, attended by a hundred Damsels clad in white, and seated upon a Scaffold in the full view of all the Knights there assembled, whose hearts were enamoured with the sweet view of her shining Beauty, and their courages revived with hopes to think of so precious a Prize. Amongst the rest, there was the Lord Remulus, whose heart was possessed with fear, to see the Lady he so dearly loved, set as a Prize for any to win, yet being comforted with her faithful promise, he took great felicity to see that Beauty made famous, which he hoped to enjoy.

The Thracian Knights began the Triumph, and the first that entred the List was Andreas, who was at two courses unhorsed by Cleanthes, who continued Conqueror by the overthrow of many Knights, until Bubulus, one of the three Brethren of Candy, with violence beat him off his Horse, and broke one of his Ribs. Bubulus unhorsed many Knights afterwards, both of Thrace and other strange Countries, but in the end he was unhorsed by Remulus, who behaved himself so valiantly in the sight of the Princess, that with foiling many Knights, he ended that days Triumph to his exceeding Honour, resting Conqueror till the next morning.

When the Night was over-past, the King conducted Philena in the same manner as he had done the day before, to the Scaffold, and then Remulus entred the List, bravely managing his prancing Horse, whom the fair Philena beheld with a curious Eye, breathing forth many a devout sigh for his happy success, who having vanquished some Twenty Knights, in the end was foiled by Thenulus, and so with a heavy heart left the Field. Thenulus continued Conqueror afterwards, till he was unhorsed by the Arragonian King, who ended that days Triumph, and continued Conqueror the next day; but on the fourth day he was unhorsed by Tristramus, and so he lost the Conquest which he had so much desired; and afterwards Tristramus continued that days Triumph most bravely, but the fifth day he was unhorsed by Annulus, a Libyan Knight, who overthrew above forty Knights, to his exceeding Honour.

The

The Knight of Fame all this while kept himself out of sight, lodging at a Village some two miles distance from the Thracian Court, and according to Amasenus's appointment, came riding to the Lists gallantly mounted all alone, and by reason of the strangeness of his Armour, he was generally noted, and entring the List, bowing himself with great reverence towards the King and the Princess, he set Spurs to his Horse, and encountered Annulus, but (as Fortune intending at the first to do him some Disgrace) miss his course, and Annulus broke his Staff most bravely, wherewith the whole multitude presently shouted. The Knight of Fame being much vexed at his overthrow, ran another time at Annulus with such force, that he overthrew him with his Heels upwards, whereat the Assembly gave another exceeding shout, every one thinking that he had miss his first course purposely, all being desirous to see him run again, which he performed so gallantly, that he unhorsed another Knight of Libya, that came to revenge Annulus's Overthrow.

Guido disdaining thereat, and seeing how the people were affected towards him, thinking by his overthrow to win the more Honour, and with the more bravery to continue the rest of the Triumph, and attain the Prize, taking a strong Staff, prepared to meet the Knight of Fame, who by that time had dismounted three or four other Knights.

When the people saw the valiant Guido enter the List, (who was well known to all) thought surely to see the Discontented Knight's Honour at an end, for on him and Drio did the Conquest depend.

Guido encountring the Knight of Fame, could not once stir him in his Saddle, which inwardly vexed him to the heart, and charging him again the second time, he could not possibly disadvantage him. The Knight of Fame seeing the fortitude of his Enemy, was much enraged, that fetching another career, they met with such fury, that the Earth seemed to shake with the force of their encounter, and their Launces shivered into many pieces, passing each other without any harm.

The King seeing the day so far spent, sent a Messenger to entreat them to leave the further Trial of the Conquest until the next day, which they consented unto.

The next morning these two Champions come again to the Field, being both eager to revenge, and met two courses so valiantly, that the beholders much applauded their Chivalry. And now the Knight of Fame chusing the strongest Staff that he could find, resolved now or never to give or take the foil; therefore running forcibly against

Guido,

Guido, he met him so valiantly, that his Horse yielded, and Guido falling down broke his Leg, that all the Assembly marvelled who this strange Knight should be.

Philena was likewise much tormented in her mind, allotting him the chiefest Honour, and seing that he was some Knight of a strange Country, feared when he had won her by Conquest, he would carry her from her Father's Court, and so quite from the company and sight of her dear friend Remulus, that she was driven into such a sad conceit, that her heart seemed to melt therewith

Trudamor seeing Guido so foiled, entred the List, and fiercely encountred the Knight of Fame, who resisted him most valiantly, that all People doubted which of them would have the Conquest, still continuing the Fight with great Courage, that Trudamor with all his strength could not disadvantage the Knight of Fame, but at last Trudamor thirsting for the Honour of the Title, and longing to enjoy Philena for his Bride, tracing towards the Races end, went to the Knight of Fame, who with like Behaviour met him, to whom Trudamor said:

Knight, I see we have no disadvantage against each other at this Exercise, let's therefore end the controversie speedily with our Swords, which is the surest way to make one of us Conqueror. With all my heart, said the Knight of Fame, for I so well like thy proffer, that I neither can nor will deny the same; whereupon drawing their Swords, they furiously assailed each other, whose Prowels all the Assembly in general greatly commended.

The King of Thrace beholding the Noble Valour of the Knight of Fame, was much affected towards him, insomuch that he desired none might enjoy his Daughter but he, between whom and Trudamor continued a brave Combat; till in the end, the Knight of Fame had so grievously wounded him, that all the beholders counted Trudamor half vanquished: and being faint with effusion of blod, and his Armor yielding to his Adversaries blows, he fell upon his Horse's neck, which the Knight of Fame perceiving, said:

Most Noble Knight, I see the danger thou art in, therefore I wish thee to yield thy self, for it is not your Death that I seek; and rather than I will be guilty thereof, I will yield up the Honour I shall win by your Conquest.

Trudamor hearing his Speeches, admired his exceeding courtesie, and being ready to speak, his senses failed him; whereupon he was taken from his Horse, to have his gaping wounds cured.

The

The whole multitude of beholders noting the exceeding valour of the Knight of Fame, and how courteously he had abstained from killing Trudamor, whose Life was in his power, were so well affected towards him, that they shouted and rejoyced at his Victory.

The King seeing the day ended, rose from the Scaffold, and coming to the Knight of Fame, desired him to accompany him to the Court, where he was most honourably entertained, and had his wounds carefully searched by the King's Physicians, but none of them were found mortal.

Amasenus seeing that the Knight of Fame had won the Triumph for that day, came to the King, and told him how long he had been with him, and the manner of his first arrival in that Country, seeking to encrease the King's affection towards him, entring into many commendations of his Valour, Vertue, and Courtesie; that the King did him all the Honour that might be, intending after the Triumph ended, to express his love to him in a higher manner.

Early the next morning, being the last day of Triumph, the King was summoned to the Field by the shrill sound of the Knight of Fame's Trumpets: who was gallantly mounted, attended by a great number of People that came to fill their eyes with beholding him. There was now no talk but of the Knight of Fame, whose Renown had filled the ears of all, insomuch that such a number of People thronged to see the last days Triumph, that the place would hardly contain the multitude. The Thracians marvelled who he should be, and because he was unknown, the strange Knights rejoyced that the Prize would be carried from Thrace.

Lord Remulus noting his courtesie, and prying more narrowly into his behaviour than any of the rest, rejoyced in his heart that so valiant and courteous a Knight should enjoy his dear Philena, and esteemed him above all the Knights in the Court, and wished that none but he might bear away the chief Honour of the Triumph.

The King having again in most Sumptuous and Royal sort seated his Daughter upon the Scaffold, attended the first Course, which was performed by Purrus, a Knight of Sicil, with great agility, but at the second Course he was overthrown. Next him entred a Libyan Knight, whom Fortune used as she had done the other before him.

Guido being not satisfied, said, the cause of his overthrow was in his Horse, and not himself; therefore changing his Armour, he came into the List again, with intent to revenge his foil, but before he came, Drio of Sicil had broken two Staves with the Knight of Fame, and

as he was taking the third, Guido being deſirous of Revenge, ran againſt the Knight of Fame, and intercepted him. Drio diſdaining thereat, ſtruck ſuch a forcible blow on Guido's head with the Truncheon of his Staff, that he made him ſtagger: Guido then drawing his Sword, aſſailed Drio with great fury, between whom began a moſt terrible Combat, which the Knight of Fame ſeeing, ſaid:

Knights (quoth he) what meaneth this outrage? Why contend ye between your ſelves, and leave me with whom you ſhould principally deal? Think you I am not of ſufficiency to deal with you both, but that you muſt diſhoncurably ſeek with private Quarrels to diſturb our Tryals? but notwithſtanding his Speeches, they began to aſſail each other afreſh, which ſo enraged him, that drawing his Sword, he ſtruck firſt at Guido, and then at Drio, offering to Combat with them both, that the iſſue of this Fight ſeemed to be moſt intricate: Sometimes the Knight of Fame aſſailed Guido, and when he reſiſted, Drio ſent his blows to both, and then the Knight of Fame intending to revenge himſelf on Drio, was aſſailed by Guido, who was then commanded to be taken off.

This Command being made, the Knight of Fame ſheathing his Sword, went to the Races end, being ſo full of fury, that his Eyes dazled with veration: and Drio likewiſe was ſo puffed up with extream choler that he was reſolved at that time to end the Combat, ſo both of them drawing back to meet with the greater ſwiftneſs, they put Spurs to their Horſes, and with exceeding violence ſhivered their Launces into many pieces; but before their Horſes met again, Drio winding his Reins, intending to overthrow his Adverſary unawares, and his Horſe unacquainted to ſuch a cuſtome, held his head ſo aloft, that the Knight of Fame's Steed keeping his continued courſe, overthrew both Man and Horſe, that Drio lay for dead.

Guido attending the next Encounter, had ready couched his Launce, but the Knight of Fame being extreamly enraged, not well knowing or caring what he did, (and having ſecret intelligence before given him that it was Guido, whom he had before vanquiſhed) let Spurs to his Horſe, and run at him with his Sword point, that had he not ſoon avoided him, he had pierced it quite through his Body; who turning himſelf, reſiſted him courageouſly, between whom continued a brave Combat, until Guido by his forcible blows was grievouſly wounded, who intending to revenge himſelf, ſtruck at his Adverſary with ſuch violence, that he broke his Sword, which the Knight of Fame ſeeing, threw down his, diſdaining to have the odds of Weapons, and

joyning

joyning himself close to Guido, with main force he threw him out of his Saddle, wherewith the People gave such a shout, that the Earth seemed to shake.

By this time the Nights black Mantle had overspread the whole Earth, and there remained none that would Combat with the Knight of Fame, but to his great Honour he remained Victor. Then presently he was in Triumphant manner (according to their customs) with a sound of gallant Trumpets, conveyed to the King's Palace, where the King and all the vanquished Knights honourably received him: Amongst the rest, was the King of Arragon, a most brave Knight at Arms, who greatly desired to be acquainted with this brave Champion, using him with all courtesie and kindness. After many solemn welcomes pass'd on every side, and he unarmed, the King uttered unto him these Speeches:

Most Noble Knight, whose Prowess hath deserved everlasting commendations, according to my promised Decree, and the promised Reward to the Conqueror, I yield unto you my Daughter, the only Heir of my Kingdom: then taking Philena by the hand, he delivered her unto him, whereupon the Knight of Fame with great Reverence kissing her hand, said:

Divine Princess, how can I sufficiently rejoyce, that am this day extolled to the highest pitch of Heavenly Felicity, being unworthily preferred to enjoy so sweet a Lady as your self? Yet I humbly beseech you vouchsafe me (though a Stranger) that blessed bounty, as to esteem of me as one that hath devoted himself for ever to your Sacred self, and though by right of Conquest I may challenge you for my own, yet be assured (Gracious Madam) that I will never obtain any thing without your free consent.

That night the Knight of Fame was honourably feasted by the King, and afterwards conducted to a Princely Lodging, where he began to meditate on his estate, and how happily he was preferred to so great Dignity, as to Marry the Daughter of a King, who was only Heir to the Crown; calling to mind every particular he could, of his Birth and bringing up in the Island of Rocks, his fancy telling him that he was Son to some Potentate: At last, viewing a Jewel which he had kept ever since his Nurse was slain, which she had always charged him to keep carefully: these thoughts, and withal a secret instinct of Nature which he felt in himself, aiming at higher matters, settled a perswasion in his mind, that he was sprung of Royal Race, and therefore fit to Match with a King's Daughter; then calling to mind

the exceeding Beauty of Philena, imprinting in his Fancy a perfect remembrance of her Graces, sweet Countenance, and mild Behaviour, he felt a strange throbbing in his heart, which disturbed all his Senses, that he was as it were, transformed into a pleasant delight, whereupon he fell into a sweet slumber.

Whilst he continued with his eyes closed up by Morpheus, Venus pitying the troubled thoughts of her devoted Subject Philena, and willing to extol the honour of this Knight, she appeared to him in a Vision, standing by his Bed-side, with a clear burning Taper in one hand, and holding a most Beautiful Lady in the other, of such Divine perfections that Heaven nor Earth could not in his fancy frame a more Divine Essence of Beauty. At last the Lady Venus said:

THou Knight of Fame, regard these words I speak,
Seek not by Force Love's constant bands to break;
Philena fair, the beautiful Heir of Thrace,
Her constant Love on Remulus doth place.
Desire not thou her liking to attain,
But from her Love thy fantasie refrain;
Thy Conquest right, give him that hath her Love,
And from their Hearts, the cares they 'bide remove
This Lady bright thy Fancy shall subdue,
Then to her Love prove constant, just, and true:
First seek her out, then to her pleasure tend,
To win her Love thy whole Affection bend.
Of Royal Race thy self art rightly sprung,
Lost by thy Friends when as thou wert but Young.
Thy Father's Fame has fill'd the World with Praise,
Thy Mothers Gifts her lasting Honours raise.
Bend thy desire, their Comforts to procure,
That for thy Loss sad Sorrows do endure.

Whilst Venus uttered these Speeches, the Knight of Fame noted the exceeding Beauty of the Lady she held in her hand, and thinking to have demanded her name, she presently vanished, wherewith he awaked.

The remembrance of this Vision drove him into a confusion of thoughts, one while perswading himself it was but a Dream, and not worthy minding, and then again assuring himself it was a Vision, like unto that which appeared unto him in the Island of Rocks; but chiefly such

such a secret impression of the Ladies Beauty was fixed in his remembrance, that he quite forgot Philena, whose Beauty was nothing comparable to her Divine Perfection; that calling to mind every particular, he had observed the perfect Idea of the kind Ladies countenance, favour, and beauty, was so deeply imprinted in his heart, that no other thought would enter his Brain, but that she was the Lady which he should honour, so that he vowed to search the World throughout to find her, and come to the knowledge of his Parents. In these cogitations he spent the rest of the night.

Early in the Morning he was honoured with all the diversities of courtesies, and most Royally feasted by the King, who within six days appointed his Daughter and him to be affianced together, but the Knight of Fame remembring his Vision, diligently observed which was the Knight Philena loved, and soon perceived it to be Remulus, who amongst other Thracian Knights, had sought means to honour him, but little thought the Knight of Fame had noted the kindness between him and Philena; but he noting all circumstances, saw that Philena was deeply enthralled in Cupid's Net.

This worthy Knight perceived, that when she was talking with him, her Eye would be on Remulus, glancing so many sweet looks, intermingled with sighs towards him that he thought it a Deed Inhumane to part them; and taking occasion when Philena was in a deep study, he said:

Excellent Lady, may I be so bold as to break off your sad study, wherewith you add heaviness to your mind, and expel this careful disposition, and rather spend your time in mirth and pleasure: I have often noted your heaviness, which makes me suppose my unworthiness to be the cause thereof; but since my Interest is such, as that I may claim you for my own, I beseech you do not so much disgrace my Travels, as not to vouchsafe me that kindness that belongeth to the condition of my Conquest, and your Father's Decree; and if you esteem me (because unknown) as yet not worthy of your love, impose me any task, and I will undertake it for your sake, and so labour to win your love by desert, as by the Triumph I have attained the interest of your Royal Person: But I perceive your cares are such, for some other earnest occasion, that I am an unwelcome Guest to your Company, and another hath attained your precious love, which if it be so, sweet Lady, hide not the same from me, but make me privy thereto; for I am not rude of disposition, to challenge any thing at your hands, but what shall be with your liking: Though your Vertues

force you to yield to your Father's Decree, yet considering that Love is not won with the Sword, but with a mutual consent of the heart, I yield my self to be censured of you, and give my right and title into your hands, and the interest I obtained by Conquest, I will also surrender to you, to be by you revoked or established.

Philena hearing his words, with tears standing in her Eyes, said, Courteous Knight, however I have veiled my Fancy heretofore, 'tis now countermanded by my Father's Promise, and your Interest, that I am not now my own to dispose of: and if any other had my promise of Love, yet notwithstanding I must labour to attend your liking; therefore I wholly commit my self, according to your right of Conquest, into your Custody.

But Madam (quoth he) I account my self unworthy of that honour, and am unwilling any way to contradict your will, or disturb your quiet: but knowing that which you vertuously conceal, will surrender my right to the Man you most fancy; for the honour I have won shall be my sufficient Reward: therefore I beseech you conceal no part of your mind from me, who will hazard both Life and Fortune, to satisfie your Desire, and procure your Content.

Philena with blushing Countenance then replyed, Noble Knight, Remulus is the Man I have long esteemed, but now I must forsake him, or purchase my Father's discontent, and deny you the right of your Conquest. The Knight of Fame smiling inwardly at the conceit of his Vision, said, and, Lady, I will yield up my Interest to Remulus, to procure your content, for he hath worthily deserved to be beloved of you, besides the honour he hath done me, whereby the abundant vertues that rule his heart.

He had scarce ended these words, but Remulus feeling his Ears to glow, and thinking all times tedious out of his Ladies sight, entred the Gallery where they were in private Conference, but seeing them, half repented his intrusion, and would have crept back, towards whom the Knight of Fame came leading the Princess by the hand, and contrary to Remulus's expectation, said, Sir Knight, your interest in this Lady is greater than mine; for you have her Heart, and I have but her Hand which I surrender to you, and all that I can claim in her by right of Conquest, and so effectually will I deal with the King to your good liking, that he shall confirm that to you, which I should possess by his Grant.

Remulus hearing his Speeches, was so revived with joy, that he could not tell what answer to make him, and Philena's heart leapt within her, being most glad that Fortune had effected such means for her, to enjoy her dear friend Remulus.

The

The Knight of Fame having his heart troubled with remembrance of his Travels in search of the unknown Lady, and willing to leave them to their secret content, with all courtesie, after many Speeches past, departed from them; who took such felicity in the assurance he had given them of obtaining the King's consent, that their joy seemed to be without compare.

The day of solemnization of the Wedding being come, he, with Philena, in great Pomp, were conducted to a Chapel, to be Married together, where the Knight of Fame kneeling down, desired the King to grant him one request; who swore by his Crown and Kingdom, to grant it him, whatsoever it were. Most Royal King (quoth he) my humble desire is, That you would without further doubt, grantie that which I shall perform in behalf of the Princess. Thou shalt not be denyed thy request (quoth the King.)

Then the Knight of Fame rising up, took Philena by the hand, and gave her to Remulus. The King being astonished thereat, but remembring his Oath, said, Since by right She is Yours, and this being with her liking, I give her freely to thee Remulus, and withall, I adopt thee my heir after my death.

Remulus kneeling down, thanked his Majesty, and presently they were Married together, and the Rites and Solemnities of the Wedding performed in great State, to their Joy, and the Honour of the Knight of Fame.

CHAP. VIII.

How Archas discovered Sorana's deceit, and missing Violetta, slew her. How Violetta lighted on a Hermit's Cell, who conducting her towards Bohemia, dyed; and of the Miseries she endured afterwards, untill she was entertained at Pandamus's Castle, near the Forrest of Ard.

ARchas (as is before declared in the fifth Chapter) having couched himself by Sorana, whom he supposed to have been Violetta, without speaking a word, after he had embraced her in his Armes, began to dally, whom Sorana so cunningly used, that notwithstanding his former familiarity, he perceived nothing but that it was Violetta indeed, at first she made a shew of strangeness, but afterwards endured all that he proffered her, with whom he spent all that night, giving no respite to sleep, but barbed themselves in her Lust, satisfying their foul appetites, untill the Morning approached.

Archas

Archas, according to his Mistresses command, departed, and left his Paramour in her Bed, perswading himself that he had embraced the sweetest Lady in the World, which so rejoyced his heart, that he spent the rest of the Morning in great mirth; but missing Sorana, he went to her Chamber, where being entred, he soon espied Violetta's Apparel confusedly cast about, and every thing in such disorder, that he could not tell what to think. At last he enquired of every one for her, but none could tell what was become of her, untill coming to the Guardians, they told him that Sorana went out of the Castle the last night, and that she had left with them his Ring.

Archas seeing the Ring, well knowing that he had given it to none but Violetta, was so astonished and enraged with doubt, that he presently suspected she was escaped, and coming to the Adulterous Bed, where he thought to have found her, softly drawing the Curtains, found that Sorana had been his Paramour instead of Violetta, who after her pastime, was asleep.

Archas now perfectly knew that Violetta was escaped in Sorana's Disguise, and thought that it could not be without her consenting thereto, and went presently to fetch his Sword to end her life; who by that time he returned was awaked, and seeing him come frowning towards her with his Sword drawn, gave such shrieks that many of the Servants hearing the noise, came running into the Chamber, but he being enraged with Violetta's absence, and inwardly fretting at her deceit, (with repentance, that he bestowed his embraces on that loathsome creature, who now seemed most ugly, in respect of the Divine and sweet Lady he thought he had enjoyed) caught hold of her, and by the hair of her Head, dragged her out of the Bed into the midst of the Chamber, saying:

Baleft of Strumpets, couldst thou not be content to consent to the escape of Violetta, but thou must betray my Love unto thy contagious self? Was not the favour I daily shewed thee enough to stay thee from offering me this abuse? Thou hast deceived my expectation, and lost all my happiness by her escape: I would peradventure have remitted the one, hadst thou not been guilty of the other. But thou shalt never rejoyce at what thou hast done, and little shalt thou get by thy nights work. Archas not suffering her then to make any answer; assuring himself that she was guilty of both, thrust his Sword quite through her body, and in that undecent sort left her, giving many a grievous groan untill she dyed.

The Servants seeing this, covered her Body and buried it: Archas presently Arming himself, giving special charge to the Guardians to keep

keep diligent Watch, yolked that way he thought best in her search.

Violetta by this time had wandred a great way, Care hasting her steps, and Fear to be again surprized, took away the tediousness of her Travel; at last forsaking the beaten way, she wandred aside into a Desart, and unfrequented place, being so full fraught with young Trees and little Sprigs, that she there thought to remain undescryed, and being wearied with travel, she sate down upon a Bank to rest her self. She had not stayed long in that place, but she espied an ancient Man, whose years made him stoop towards the Earth, carrying a few dry sticks under his Arm. Violetta thinking she might repose some confidence in his Vertues, because of his years, drew towards him, who seeing so beautiful a Lady in that unfrequented place unattended, exceedingly marvelled, to whom she said, Ah! good Father, whose years bear reverence, will you vouchsafe some succour to a poor distressed Woman, who by compulsion am wandred out of the way, and I will honour you for your kindness.

The old Man hearing her Speeches, made this answer, Fair Lady, my homely Cell is not worthy to receive your person, but such as it is, you shall be heartily welcome thereto: For I desire to live no longer, than to extend my small assistance to such as are in distress, but especially such harmless Creatures as your self, therefore if it please you to accept of such succour as my poor Cottage affordeth, you shall receive it willingly; and for that I see your Travel hath wearied you, and this cold Earth whereon you sit may endanger your health, I will aid you to my Cell, which is not far off. Do so good Father (quoth she) and I thank you most heartily, where I will discover unto you my hard mishap. This said, she leaned her self upon his Aged Arms, so weary with Travel that she could scarce set her tender feet upon the Ezally Earth.

The Cell where this old man inhabited, was under the side of a Rocky Hill, being well contrived, and so artificially had he framed the Chimney, that through a hollow vault he conveyed the smoak and by the door ran a most pleasant Spring, where the clear Water striving with the smoth Pebbles, made a bubling noise, and the comfortable Beams of Golden Phœbus had full force: On the other side was a pleasant Wood, where the Birds were always very harmonious.

As soon as Violetta was entred the old man's Paradise, he seated her upon a soft Chair, giving her all the courteous entertainment he could, bringing unto her white Bread, Cheese and Apples, his Drink the clear Brook water that ran by the Cell-door, whereto because he would

would amend the Taste to her liking, he mingled Aquæ Vitæ.

Violetta being hungry, thought this poor provision in that quiet place very dainty food, wherewith she stanched her hunger; and in the mean time the old man heated Water, and boiled Herbs to bathe her feet, which she kindly accepted, perceiving it came as willingly from the old mans heart, as ever good deed came from any. This done, Violetta desired the old man to sit down by her, who according to her request did, while she said as followeth.

Good Father, The kindness I find in your entertainment, sheweth the vertues that rule your heart, which makes me nor doubt to tell you the whole Tragical Discourse of my Misfortune, therefore thus it is: I was born in Thessaly, and there Married to a worthy Knight, named Pollipus, who came lately into Bohemia, with the Noble Prince Parismus, who when he had wedded Laurana, the King's Daughter of Thessaly, he brought her thither. We had not stayed long (in great joy) in the Bohemian Court with content, but thus our felicity was crost'd. My Lord and I one day (enticed by the heat of the Sun, to seek some cool place) wandred from the Court into a pleasant Grove, where haunted a wild Bear, whom my dear husband espying, pursued, and I fearing lest some harm might betide him (compelled by a desire of his welfare) thought to have followed him, but wandred a quite contrary way, and being gotten out of the Wood, was by wicked Archas (unknown to me then) conveyed to his Castle, who promised to conduct me to the Bohemian Court. When I had remained in the Castle for the space of two days he certified me tally (which I afterwards perceived) that Pollipus was dead, which I believing, took it so heavily, that I was often in danger of death thereby; but in a small time I found his falshood, and understood his intent, which was to detain me in his keeping to satisfie his Lust, which grew to such a heat, that surprizing me in the Garden unawares, he would have forced me, had not a Gentlewoman, hearing my shrieks and cries, come to the place where I was, and thereby prevented him, whom I made privy to all my secrets, by whose means late last night I stole from the Castle: Now good Father Counsel me to escape his hands, who I know maketh all diligent search for me, and unless you help me, I shall fall into his hands again, which rather than I will do, I will massacre my self.

The old man all this while diligently marking every circumstance of her discourse, made this answer: Lady, I perceive by your speeches what miseries you have undergone by Archas's Treachery, whose infamous

infamous deeds hath made his name hated, being the chief Governor of this Country, who delighteth in no vertuous action, but continually addicts his mind to Villany: neither are you in the Country of Bohemia, as you suppose, but far distant from thence, and the best and safest way for you to get thither, is to change your Habit, and my self if you please will be your trusty Guide, altho' but weak.

Violetta's Heart for joy leapt within her to hear his Speeches, and presently put the same in practice, giving him a Jewel, which he at the next Town exchanged for such homely weeds as they did think best for her to pass undescryed, wherewith having apparelled her self, she departed with the old man, who left his Cell to the keeping of his Son, who was Servant to a wealthy Swain living thereby.

The first days Journey they overpass'd with ease, shorning the tediousness of the way with the old mans discourse, and at night they rested themselves as conveniently as might be upon the cold Earth, and thus they sojourned for three days, until their Provision began to decay, and they were without hope of getting any more to supply their want, for they were entred into a Desolate Wilderness, which they could not pass over in three or four days. Violetta was the best Traveller of the two, for the Hermit (by reason of his age) was soon tired having no such inward conceit to drive him forward as she had, procured by a long desire to see her dear Knight Pollipus, that she oftentimes wished her Guide had been young and of better strength to endure the Travel, but thus unfortunately it fell out. The old man's Death approached, who having taken a Surfeit with lying upon the Ground, began to be very sick, and seating himself down upon a Bank, feeling an extreme faintness to possess his heart, uttered these Speeches.

Unfortunate Wretch that I am! that am not able to perform my promise made to you, but must here leave you in distress without comfort, would that my Destiny had not suffered me to live till this instant, or that your good Fortune had been so favourable as to have lighted on a safer Guide, that you might have escaped the sorrow that I am like to leave you in; this unfrequented Wilderness affordeth no ease to your care, but after my death your Travels are to begin afresh because you are without a Guide, which may chance to bring your vertuous self in farther danger, only this comfort remaineth to my careful dying heart, that your habit may be a means to keep you from many evils; this place is full of uncertain ways, that I know not which of them to direct you to follow, only this, keep the Sun at his Setting right before you, for that way lyeth the Bohemian Court; and so Lady I

commit you to all good Fortune, for I see that the date of my life is at an end, wishing all prosperous success unto your Journey, all happy escapes out of danger, and your own hearts content; desiring you to make no tarriance to provide my Funeral, but leave me in this place, for little account do I make of my aged body, and so again I wish you all happy felicity with a blessed and joyful end of your cares, which words being ended, he gave up the Ghost.

Violetta seeing the old man dead, was so overcome with Grief, that she had much ado to keep her self from following him, that she sate there shedding abundance of tears, and what with remembrance of the desolateness of the place, and the dead body of the old man (which was a fearful sight to look upon) her Senses were drawn into an exceeding terror, that she was half beside her self therewith: and being aghast with the sight of the old man, she hasted forwards; but when the night approached, her heart was affrighted, that she thought the old man's Ghost followed her, then she thought she heard some wild Beast behind her ready to devour her, which made her leave the chosen place of her abode to seek another, and in a multitude of cares she passed that night, uttering many a sigh for the mornings chearful approach, which being come, she betook her self again to her earnest Travel, being terrified with extream fear to meet Archas.

But Fortune (who is ever mutable) caused her to wander a quite contrary way, and she thinking that she went towards the Bohemian Court, went on some three days without intermission; at last she espyed an ancient Castle, whose craggy Walls were ready to fall in ruine to the ground, where she was constrained by reason of extream hunger, to crave succour: and coming to the Gate, she saw an aged Man with a sad countenance keeping the entrance, to whom she said; Good Sir, vouchsafe a poor distressed Woman some relief, who am wandred out of the way, and like to perish; whereupon lifting up his head, he made her this answer:

This place affordeth but small comfort, for we are all here repleat with sorrow; but come in, and what entertainment it yieldeth, you shall be welcome unto. This said, he shut the Gate, and brought her into the Castle, where were a few Servants in Mourning Attire, seeming by their habits and sad countenances to be quite overcome with discontent; and in a Room by her self, sate a beautiful Damsel with her Eyes worn with grief, to whom the Porter brought Violetta, saying:

This place by reason of our misfortunes, may rather add cares to augment

augment your sorrows, than comfort your distress; for the misery that hath befain us, is such, that it hath expelled all joy from our hearts, and because you shall be accompanied with the truth of all, I will relate unto you the whole circumstance of our grievous Tragedy. There remaineth a Gyant not far from this place called Brandamor, in a Castle of such invincible strength, as it is impossible to be overcome by millions of Soldiers, who delighted in nothing but cruel and unlawful attempts: and upon a time he chanced to arrive here, and by ill Fortune, espyed me walking abroad in company of my Parents, my Brother Panvamus, and two of my Fathers Servants; and I know not by what desire thereto drawn (his mind being so apt to any mischief) he viewing me, liked my Beauty, and presently such an inordinate desire kindled in his Breast, that he could not rest till he had obtained the same; whereupon hiding himself until he found a fit opportunity, he suddenly set upon my Father, offering to take me away by violence, my Father denied him, until the Giant being enraged drew his Sword, and in a small space slew him. My Mother and I beholding this bloody Scene, ran towards the Castle, and in the mean time my Brother Panvamus continued the fight against him, and being unable to withstand so huge a Monster, he was constrained to fall and so lay upon the ground breathless. This done, and Brandamor perceiving us fled, hasted after us, but before he could overtake us, we had obtained to the Castle, and rescued our selves from possession; but when he saw himself disappointed of his intent, he made as though he departed from hence, and contrary to our thoughts, he hid himself amongst the Bushes. My Mother being overcome with extream sorrow for my Father's death, neither regarding doubt nor danger, went back, with hopes to recover him, whom Brandamor presently surprised and carried away with him, hoping by her imprisonment to make her yield me into his hands. My Brother Panvamus within a while after recovered his feet (not knowing of my Mother's misfortune) and with great hazard of his Life got hither, whom I had much ado to preserve from death, and now he is departed again towards the Forrest of Ard, where the Giant's Castle standeth, to invent means to set my Mother at liberty, and this is the promised night of his return, and thus have I told you the cause of my sorrow: whereupon abundance of tears fell from her eyes.

Violetta hearing her speeches, could not refrain from weeping, remembring how unfortunately she was still crost in her desire, which was to attain to the Bohemian Court, and how contrary to her ex-

pectation, ſhe was wandred quite another way, and brought in danger of her Life; being in that poor and diſtreſſed ſtate, ſhe could not ſtay the paſſage of her tears already begun; but ſuch a flood of tears diſtilled from her Eyes, that Clarina could not chuſe but over-be them, and deſire her to tell her the cauſe of that ſudden paſſion; then collecting her Beauty, and ſweet Countenance together, perceived that Violetta was no ſuch Perſon as her apparel ſhewed her to be, but of better Birth, and being deſirous to be reſolved of thoſe doubts, ſhe uttered theſe ſpeeches:

I know not (quoth ſhe) what Title to aſcribe unto you becauſe I am ignorant of whence you are, but if you pleaſe to manifeſt your ſelf unto me, I will willingly endeavour to work your content: therefore I deſire you to impart the recital thereof unto me, that knowing your ſtate, I may know how to uſe you.

Violetta being deſirous to ſeek any means to comfort her ſelf, made this anſwer: I moſt heartily thank you for offering me ſo large a proffer of aſſiſtance, which at this preſent I ſtand in need of, for my wearied Limbs crave eaſe, my unlucky Stars having allotted me to ſo much miſery, that I am ſcarce able to bear it, nor is death ſo gentle to me, as to embrace me in his cold Arms, but ſtill I live in perpetual ſorrow: For know, moſt Courteous Lady, that I did lately enjoy all felicity, but now am enthralled in all diſtreſs; and truly Lady, I am forced to put on this habit to ſhrowd my ſelf from perils, which I have been too ſubject unto: For I am as unfortunately as you are, by extream miſhap drawn from my Dignity, Friends, and Acquaintance, and forced to ſeek for refuge in this place, where by your kindneſs I am well refreſhed, neither will I conceal any of my misfortunes from you.

Then Violetta repeated the whole truth to her, as ſhe had done before to the Hermit; which when Clarina heard, with tears ſhe did partake in her ſorrow, and taking her again by the hand, deſired to be excuſed for not uſing that behaviour towards her as ſhe deſerved, promiſing her with willingneſs to further her ſafe conduct towards Bohemia, which ſhe told her, her Brother Panvamus would undertake at her requeſt. In this and ſuch like diſcourſe they ſpent the reſt of the time till Panvamus's return, who ſhortly came without any hopes of redeeming the Lady Madera his dear Mother.

Clarina as ſoon as he was come, declared unto him Violetta's misfortune, and what ſhe was, and told him that ſhe was wedded to a Knight named Pollipus. Panvamus hearing his Siſter ſay Pollipus, called

called to remembrance the speeches he had with a Knight he met with that day, who went in search of a Lady, alluring himself this was she.

This Knight that he had met with, was Tellamor, who entring into conference with him, asked him, if he could tell any news of a Lady that was unfortunately lost in Bohemia, relating the very circumstance that Clarina had told him, which Violetta had before declared unto her: withall, Tellamor asked of Panvamus, if he had not seen a Knight bearing in his Armor this Device, A Knight pursuing a wild Bear.

It so fell out now, that Panvamus beheld the notable Combat that Pollipus fought with Brandamor, and remembring the Device in his Armor, knew him to be the same Knight Tellamor enquired after; to whom he declared all that he knew concerning the Battel with Brandamor, and how treacherously he was surprized and imprisoned.

Tellamor hearing that Pollipus was imprisoned in the Forrest of Ard, rode thither, and Panvamus departed to the Castle, and at his coming, found Violetta there in poor habit, but hearing his Sisters Speeches, and weighing each circumstance, found that she was the Lady whom the Knight enquired after, and that the Knight that fought so Valiantly with the Giant, was her Husband; therefore having gathered the truth of all Violetta's misfortunes, and remembring the Noble Valour of Pollipus, was touched with an affectionate pity of her distress, being also further hered to the same by his Sister's intreaty, that he resolved to do his best endeavour to work her comfort; therefore coming to Violetta, he declared what he had heard of Tellamor, and what had befaln Pollipus.

Violetta hearing that Pollipus was yet living, and not dead, was somewhat comforted, hoping to enjoy her dear Friend again; but calling to mind the danger he was in, was exceedingly troubled thereat, and hearing of his Imprisonment, determined to spend her Life to set him at Liberty; but Panvamus seeing her overwhelmed with such a Chaos of confused thoughts, said thus unto her:

Most Vertuous Lady, since Fortune hath brought you into this place, and that you have so happily heard of your Knight Pollipus, free your self from the bonds of those cares which disturbed your senses: for here you shall want nothing that you will desire, and my self will do the best I can to set your dear Husband at Liberty speedily; which whilst I go about, my Sister, if so please you, shall keep you company, whose Eyes are as great as can be.

But Sir, (quoth Violetta) might I obtain this favour at your hands,

hands, That you would give the Knight you met, knowledge of my being here, then I am sure he will soon come to me, with whom I would gladly speak, for I know he is one of the Knights of Bohemia.

This will I do (reply'd Panvamus) or any thing else you shall command me; and because I will not be disappointed of finding him, I will early the next morning ride after him, for he is gone to the Forrest of Ard, where I know I shall surely find him.

Early the next morning (according to his word) Panvamus took Horse and rode after Tellamor, leaving his Sister and Violetta together, who us'd the best perswasions they could, to comfort one another.

CHAP. IX.

How Panvamus overtook Tellamor, and how they met Barzillus at the Golden Tower, and returned all together to Panvamus's Castle, where Tellamor was enamoured of Clarina.

PAnvamus having left Clarina and Violetta together, with all speed hasted to find Tellamor, and riding in an unwonted place, he overtook him at the entring into the Forrest, unto whom he said, Sir Knight, may I be so bold as to ask you one question? Tellamor turning about, and knowing him to be the same Knight he had met with before, courteously bid him ask what he pleased. Are you a Knight of Bohemia, (quoth he?) Tellamor marvelling why he askt him that question, told him that he did belong to Parismus Prince of Bohemia. Then said Panvamus, a Lady that remaineth not far from hence, named Violetta, hath sent me back unto you and desireth to speak with you. Tellamor hearing his words, affected with exceeding joy thereat, made this reply: Sir Knight, in a happy hour did I meet with you, by your means to come to the knowledge of our abode I most desired to find; indeed Violetta is the Lady I go in search of, and Wife to the Knight you told me of yesterday, who by your report remaineth Prisoner in the Forrest: and I will return with you to visit that Lady, unto whose Service my Life is wholly dedicated.

This said, they departed together, but by reason of the night's approach, they were forced to take up their Lodging on the cold Ground; but before Phœbus had illuminated the Elements, Panvamus told Tellamor, that if he would then go, he would undertake to guide him; to which he consented: but Panvamus trusting too much to his knowledge, rode another way, and when it was light, they arrived in a Val-

ley,

ley, where they beheld two Knights fiercely combating each other, and drawing near them, Tellamor knew one of them to be Barzillus. The occasion of this Combat was thus:

After Barzillus had parted from Parismus and Tellamor, taking the middle way, he wandred many days without any Adventure, and at last arrived at a most goodly Palace, beautified with innumerable Turrets of exceeding height, that their tops seemed to reach the Clouds, being of such curious workmanship, that the like was never seen, whose glittering reflection, enlightned by the Sun, dazled the Eyes of the beholders. In the midst of this Palace, was erected a stately Building in the form of a Temple, seeming all to be made of the purest and finest Gold, on the top whereof stood the Image of a Lady with an Imperial Crown upon her Head, whose form of Beauty would entice a modest mind into a wandring delight.

Barzillus beholding this, was very desirous to know who inhabited there, and drawing nigh thereto, he beheld a Tent, with these Verses written thereon.

Pass not this Bridge before thou Knock,
Lest thou too late repent thy Pride;
Leave not obtain'd, thou may'st go back,
For Entrance is to all deny'd.
A Knight within must know thy Name,
Thy Boldness else will turn to Shame.

Barzillus reading this Superscription, smote the Tent with his Launce, and presently there came a Knight ready Armed, to whom Barzillus said: Knight I reading the Superscription over the entrance into the Tent, according to the direction thereof, have called thee forth to know the cause. The Knight made this reply:

The place (quoth he) is called the Golden Tower, belonging to Maximus, the most High and Mighty King of Natolia, wherein is kept his only Daughter Angelica, for Beauty, Wit, Form, Chastity, Mildness, Humility, and Wisdom, excelleth all the Ladies in the World, whose equal was never heard of, nor can ever be found: And therefore the King has placed her in this stately Palace, whose Walls are of Brass, and framed of such invincible strength, that no Power of Man is able to Subdue it. She hath to attend her a hundred Ladies of great Dignity, and a thousand of the most Valiantest Knights in the World. The occasion why he guarded thus her Person, is this: at her Birth an old Enchantress Prophecied, that her Beauty should set Kings at strife, and be the cause of her Fathers death.

The

The PROPHESIE.

A Child is born, whoſe Beauty bright,
ſhall paſs each form of other fair:
As doth the Sun in perfect Light,
each little Star fixt in the Air.
For whom great Kings ſhall enter ſtrife,
and War ſhall ſhed Natolian's blood;
Whoſe ire ſhall ſpill Maximus's Life,
yet Wiſdom oft hath Harm withſtood.
A Mighty Prince her Love ſhall gain,
Though Vice doth ſeek to croſs their bliſs;
He ſhall her win with reſtleſs pain,
and ſhe of ſorrow ſhall not miſs.
Much barbarous blood Revenge ſhall ſpill,
And all of War ſhall have their fiill:
And this ſhall happen by degree,
Before this Child ſhall VVedded be.

King Maximus hath vowed (quoth the Knight) becauſe he will Match her according to her Dignity, that none but the greateſt Potentate in the World ſhall be her Husband: whereupon the Knight went into his Tent, and brought forth a Picture. This, ſaid he, is the the Ladies Form, wherein the Artſman hath ſhewn ſome pritty skill, but ſo far is this Picture comparable to the perfect deſcription of her Celeſtial Perfections, as far as is black from white, or Beauty from Deformity, whoſe view would alter the Affection of the Temperateſt Manlibing, and make him vow himſelf a Servant; for ſo Divine are her Lineaments, that her Fame is ſpread throughout the World. Barzillus hearing him enter into a new commendation of her Beauty in ſuch an affectionate ſort, laughed at him, ſaying:

Methinks thou doateſt, or elſe art mad, to enter into ſuch commendations of this Lady's Beauty, having peradventure never ſæn other fair Ladies, or elſe thy ſelf haſt vowed to love none but her, for I have ſæn a Lady which doth as far excell this Picture, as thou reporteſt ſhe doth all other. (Which words Barzillus ſpake, only to ſæ whether his Valour and his Boaſtings were agreeable,) whereupon the Knight that kept the Tent was ſo enraged, that he ſaid,

What ill natured Creature art thou (quoth he) that derideſt that Beauty which is ſo much admired? Haſt thou no more manners, than to make ſo little eſtimation of that which every one adores? Thou

ſhalt

shalt dearly repent this discourtesie. With that he Mounted himself, and charged a Spear at Barzillus, who resisted him with such Courage, that at two Courses he overthrew him from his Horse. By this time a number of Knights was gotten upon the Battlements to view the Combat, and seeing the Knight that kept the Tent foiled, burst into an exceeding laughter, and so departed.

Barzillus having foiled the Knight, withdrew himself into a pleasant Valley, and by reason the night approached, he there took up his Lodging. This Knight that kept the Tent, belonged to the King of Candia, who came with an intent to win Angelica by his Prowesse; and with much intreaty had obtained leave of the Guardians to keep the Passage: but he not contented with this foil, intending to revenge his Disgrace, followed him into the Valley, where Tellamor found him Combating, as is before said; who knowing Barzillus, stept between them and parted the fray. Barzillus presently knowing Tellamor, embraced him with great kindness, and declared to him the cause of their Combat. Tellamor then speaking to his Adversary, said, Sir Knight, return to your Charge, for your Combat here is at an end, for business of more consequence withdraweth hence this Knight, which may turn to thy good, for by all likelyhood you would have perished by his hands: You shall have occasion enough to exercise your Arms, with such as will steal your Lady, which he intended not, therefore return to your Tent, and defend her Beauty there, which none here gain-sayeth. Tellamor having ended his Speeches, intreated Barzillus to depart with him, which the Knight of Candia seeing, returned to the Golden Tower.

By the way as they went towards Panvamus's Castle, Tellamor declared to Barzillus, how fortunately he had heard of Violetta, which much rejoyced him; but when he heard of Pollipus's misfortune, he had a great mind to set him at Liberty, which Discourse shortned their Journey, and in the end they arrived at the Castle.

The news of their approach soon came to Violetta's hearing, who knowing both Tellamor and Barzillus, welcomed their presence with tears, that for a long space, she could not utter a word, but at length, when her Passion was somewhat abated, she uttered these Speeches:

Your Presence, worthy Friends, bringeth great comfort to my heart, after my tedious toil of misery; what thanks my undeserving heart can yield, I render you for the pains you have taken for my sake: for I know you undertook this Travel to find me, being not worthy to be so well esteemed of you, much less able to make you the least part of

amends; you may see to what poor estate I am here brought into, by the Treachery of a disloyal Knight, who hath caused my misery, your travel, and Pollipus's imprisonment, till I was succoured by this courteous Lady, who hath preserved me from famishment: This habit I put on for my safer passage, but misfortune still waits my steps, which no disguise can prevent.

Barzillus being moved with her tears, was ready to weep to see her distress; till at length he said, I beseech you comfort your self in these extremities, and let not such passions of sorrow oppress your heart, since the worst of your danger is past; we have all the reward we expect for our Travels, now we have found you, for so much are we bound to that worthy Knight Pollipus, and the Noble Prince Parismus, who is likewise in your search, that we account our Lives well imployed to pleasure them and you.

Violetta hearing that Parismus was travelling in her search, was almost overcome with passionate affection of his kindness, and remembring what sorrow Laurana would make for his absence, with sighs she said: I of all am most unfortunate, to be the cause of that Noble Knight's Travel, which many ways doth hazard his safety, and breed much disquiet in the Bohemian Court, but especially to that Vertuous, Courteous, and Honourable Princess Laurana, whose sorrow I know will be most exceeding, and procured by my unlucky destiny, that am altogether unworthy to be esteemed of them, nor in any degree to be so highly regarded.

Tellamor likewise grieving to see her sorrow, comforted her with these Speeches: Dear Lady, leave off these sad cares, and let no disquiet thoughts trouble you, for what is past cannot be recalled, but all is now amended by your recovery, whose death we all greatly feared. By this time Panvamus had prepared their Dinner, which was Served in after the best sort, to which he and Clarina welcomed them with great kindness, Clarina's heart being somewhat comforted with their company, hoping by their means, to see the downfall of Brandamor, and her Mother's release.

When they had well refreshed themselves, and heard Violetta relate the whole circumstance of her misfortunes, they began to devise what course to take to set Pollipus at liberty, which they found impossible to do by force, because the strength of the place was invincible. At last they determined the next morning to travel, to try if Fortune would any way favour their attempt; and after they had spent some time in these Speeches, and every one resolved what to do, Barzillus espied

eſpied a pair of Chel's ſtanding on a ſide Table, which he went unto, and began to place the Men in order: which Panvamus ſeing, came to him, asking him, if he would play a Game; wherewith Barzillus was very well contented.

Clarina ſeing them buſie at Chels, took Violetta by the hand, and requeſted her to walk into the Garden; Lady (quoth ſhe) if it ſo pleaſe you, this Knight may bear us company. Then taking Tellamor with them, they three walked into the Garden together, recreating themſelves with diſcourſe of the vertue of the Herbs, and fair Flowers they encountred. At laſt being weary with walking, and procured thereto by the heat of the Sun, they ſeated themſelves together under the ſhadow of a Mirtle Tree upon a pleaſant Bank, bedeckt with many fragrant Flowers. Tellamor ſeing their ſadneſs, entred into a delightful and pleaſant diſcourſe to break off the ſame, but all that he could do, would not once remove their caſt down Countenances, but Violetta leaning upon her Elbow, fell faſt aſleep, and left Tellamor to comfort Clarina, which he perceiving, left off his talk, and fell into a deep ſtudy, from which he ſuddenly revived himſelf, thinking Clarina had noted the ſame, and caſting his Eye upon her, beheld how buſie ſhe was to collect the ſweet and delicate Flowers together, to make a precious Noſegay.

Tellamor ſeing her ſo buſie, was very unwilling to interrupt her quiet content; withal, noting her ſweet beauty and comely geſture, his mind was affected with great pleaſure to behold her, whoſe careful nipping the Flowers with her curious Fingers, exceedingly graced her perfections, that his heart inwardly burned with a ſudden motion of delight, and his fancy began to commend her ſweet behaviour, that then affection entertained a ſweet motion of Love.

Whilſt he viewed her thus preciſely, ſhe caſt her Eye upon him, thinking he had been ſtill muſing, but ſeing him ſo ſtedfaſtly behold her, ſhe bluſhed exceedingly, which he perceiving, went to her with great reverence, and folding her precious Arm in his, he ſaid:

Fair Lady, I am ſorry my preſence hath hindred your quiet meditations, and interrupted your delightful exerciſe. Sir, replied ſhe, your preſence hath done me no harm, my ſtudying being idleneſs, nor was my labour well beſtowed, ſo you might the better hinder it.

If (quoth he) you make ſo little account thereof, beſtow thoſe Flowers on me, and I will remain your debtor for them; and your ſtudy was not (I think, as you term the ſame) idleneſs, for now I ſee you are faln into it again, which makes me marvel why you

would ſpend your time in ſuch cares and cogitations. Sir Knight replied ſhe, how can I do otherwiſe, when my ſorrows are beyond compare?

Sweeteſt Lady, ſaid he, if you would vouchſafe to follow my advice, you ſhould ſoon mitigate your paſſions, and baniſh that which moſt oppreſſeth your heart: for things paſt remedy, are not to be lamented; but I beſeech you, pardon my boldneſs for preſuming to enter into ſpeech of your thoughts, procured by other occaſions.

More he would have ſaid, but Violetta awaking, broke off their talk, that letting fall Clarina's hand, which he had kept all that while in ſtrict impriſonment, he roſe up from the Roſe Bank whereon he ſate, feeling ſuch a ſudden paſſion overwhelm his heart, that he knew not what to think; whereupon he cropt off a Roſe, which he ſmelt to, and marvelling at that ſudden damp, wondring what might be the cauſe thereof, he felt Love's inclination to take poſſeſſion of his heart: but ſuddenly reviving himſelf, he turned to them again, who were riſen from their Seat, and attended them into the Caſtle, where were Panvamus and Barzillus, who at that inſtant had ended their paſtime, whom afterwards they accompanied, till the Night's approach did break up their Society.

Early the next morning, theſe Knights being reſolved to follow their former purpoſe, Armed themſelves, and came down into the great Hall, to take their Leaves of Clarina and Violetta. Clarina's heart ſo melted with Grief, with the remembrance of her Father's Death, her Mother's Impriſonment, and the danger theſe Knights and her Brother might incur, that withdrawing her ſelf to a Window, ſhe bedewed her Coral Cheeks with Cryſtal Tears, which Pellamor perceiving, having vowed himſelf her Servant, and having but lately entertained Love, pitying her laments, and deſirous to ſhew his affections towards her, (whilſt Barzillus and Panvamus were in conference with Violetta) he came to her, ſaying:

Moſt Vertuous Lady, your ſad laments afflict my heart with grief, nor can I chuſe but partake in your Woe: therefore I beſeech you, tell me what is the thing you moſt deſire, and which may add any comfort to you, and I will venture my life to purchaſe your content.

Courteous Knight (quoth Clarina) no other cauſe of care troubleth me, but my Father's Death, my Mother's Impriſonment, and the danger you and my Brother are like to undergo by the Treachery of the Gyant; for your proffered Friendſhip I yield you hearty thanks, being all the that reward I am able to make you, wiſhing you not to hazard

hazard your self for my sake, who am far unworthy of such kindness, and unable to make requital for the same.

Yes, Lady, (quoth Tellamor) vouchsafe but to enshrine my willingness in your remembrance, and give me any command, and accept me for your preservation, which is the only reward I crave, and you shall see I will in all duty endeabour to become more gracious in your sight; for my heart desireth nothing more than to be at your Service, and to be at your Command. Clarina hearing his Speeches, could not chuse but take them very kindly, and marking with what affectionate devotion they proceeded from him, made this reply.

Gentle Sir, to withhold the small favour you demand, were too ungrateful; therefore because you proffer friendship so kindly, I give you leave to assure that name upon you which is far unfit for your Dignity, and if I find you hereafter perform your words, you shall find me nothing unmindful to reward you. These words being ended, Tellamor with great reverence saluted her, and so departed.

CHAP. X.

How Tellamor, Barzillus, and Pandamus, set the Lady Madera at at Liberty from Brandamor's Castle. How they met with Parismus, and how the Knight of Fame arrived there, and preserved the Princess's Life, and overcame the Gyant.

After many Ceremonious Farewells past, they parted, the Ladies to their Chambers, and the Knights to their Journey towards Brandamor's Castle, where at Sun-set they arrived, and for that Night took up their Inn under a gallant Oak, devising amongst themselves how to attain their desire. Early the next Morning Argalt issued out of the Castle, intending (as his custom was) to see if any Knights were in the Forrest: For ever since Venola's Imprisonment, divers Knights of Libya came to try their Fortune against Brandamor) whom these three worthy Knights supposed to have been Brandamor himself, and Tellamor being the forwardest, went toward him, whom Argalt thus greeted:

Knight, of whence art thou? or why presumest thou on this forbidden Ground? Giant, said Tellamor, I came to defie thee, that usurpest such privilege to examine Passengers, and my intent is in despite of thee, to keep my standing on this ground, and I am come to redeem a Knight, whom contrary to equity thou detainest, and take from thee a Lady, whose Lord thou lately slewest, that dwelt not far off. Argalt hearing his Speeches, broke forth into a laughter, saying:

Think-

Thinkest (thou poor Knight) to do more than many of thy betters could accomp'lish? No, thou art so far from attaining the least of thy desires, that thy self art like to bear them company; whereupon Tellamor run at him, and in the encounter he broke his Spear, whom Argalt valiantly resisted: Panvamus and Barzillus regarding to perform no Acts of Knightly Chivalry to him that was void of mercy, presently both at once most fiercely assailed him, and within a short space had got him down: but when he saw himself so desperately handled, and in so imminent a danger, he said, valiant Knights, spare my Life that never yet offended you, and tell me now wherein I have done you wrong, that I may make you satisfaction.

Dissembling Tyrant (quoth Panvamus) hadst thou a thousand lives, all of them could not make restitution for the least injury thou hast done us: Now thou feelst thy self in danger, thou treatest for pity, when otherwise thou intendest nothing but violence. Thinkest thou our minds are so easily drawn to use Mercy towards thee, that hast filled the World with thy Tyrannies, and shewest no favour to any that come within thy power? No, know wicked Homicide, this is the last hour that thou shalt breathe: wherewith he advanced his Sword, to have thrust it into his Body. The Giant perceiving his resolution, desired him to hear him speak a little further; say on, (quo' Panvamus.) Then said Argalt, before you end my days, consider whom you put to death: I am not Brandamor, whom you suppose me to be, but his Brother, and my name is Argalt, that never in my life offended you, therefore I beseech you spare my life, and whatsoever you impose on me, I will do to my power.

Barzillus hearing his Speeches, told Panvamus, that he might be a means to save their further trouble if he would be a means to set Pollipus and the Lady Madera at liberty, therefore he said unto him:

We know not how to trust a man of thy nature and disposition, who thinkest every disloyal act lawful to further thy devilish drifts, and regardest neither Vertue nor Knighthood, but only thy own will: therefore if we should enjoyn thee any thing, thou wouldst disloyally break thy Oath, and soon forget what thou didst vow to perform, and contrary to honesty, sooner betray us by thy Treachery; but if thou wilt save thy life, assure us to set at liberty the Lady Madera and Pollipus, and on that condition thou shalt go free. Argalt hearing his speeches, vowed and protested with many protestations, to fulfil their request within three days, so they let him go.

Argalt being gone, began to consider what promise he had made them,

them, and by what means he had escaped death, and how courteously upon this Oath, they had saved his Life, and gave credit to his speeches, which he was thus resolved to accomplish. and being entred the Castle, coming to Brandamor (wounded and faint with bleeding, he then declared unto him all that had hapned) requesting his consent to accomplish their demand, which he had bound himself by Oath to perform. Brandamor hearing his speeches, said:

Why Brother, consider you not what dangers may ensue; if I should accomplish your request? And withal, do you not remember the Valour that is in this Knight Pollipus, who would by his Liberty bring us in Danger? As for the Lady Madera, I regard it not if she go hence, for now I do not esteem her Daughter's Beauty, which was the cause I have so long detained her: then if you please send her unto them, and let them seek the performance of the rest how they can; for what need you now mind your promise, when you are got from them? Argalt hearing his speeches, and seeing he could not perswade him, was contented; and being easily drawn to forget his solemn Oath which he had made, thought that Madera's release would satisfie them, and be enough for him to perform, therefore he resolved to send her presently with this Message, That Pollipus could by no means be set at Liberty; and coming to the Lady Madera (who still continued in her heavy dumps) he told her, that the time of her Liberty was come, and that she should be detained no longer there. Madera at the first believed him not, but when she perceived he meant as he said, she was very glad thereof, whereupon Argalt let her out of the Gate, bidding her tell the Knights that sought her Liberty, that Pollipus could not be released, but that they might speak with him at a Window over the Bridge. Madera was soon espyed by Panvamus, who knowing her, with dutiful reverence saluted her, with his knee on the ground, whilst she with motherly tears rejoyced to see him. And being met by Tellamor and Barzillus. she declared what Argalt had said concerning Pollipus, which when they heard, they were exceedingly tormented with veration, to see the Giant's disloyalty, yet notwithstanding, setting all doubts apart, they determined to see if he meant true, that they might come to his speech, which was a comfort to them; and although they knew he would quit no opportunity to betray them, yet they went to the Bridge (having a careful respect to their danger) where according to Argalt's words they found Pollipus, who knowing them; welcomed them with great joy, saying:

Dear friends (quoth he) you see how I am enclosed by Treachery coming

coming to rescue the fair Lady Venola, Daughter to the King of Libya: I am well used here, therefore pray tell me the occasion of your arrival in this place.

Noble Knight, said Tellamor, we rejoyce at your health; we have also found the vertuous Lady Violetta, who remaineth in good health at yonder Lady's Castle, having endured many miseries before that she came thither. He had scarce ended these words, but he espied Brandamor with six Knights, crossing the Channel in a Boat that encompassed the Castle, whom Barzillus knew meant to them no good, therefore they withdrew themselves from off the Bridge, the better to withstand them, which Pollipus perceiving, a thousand times wished himself amongst them, being ready to tear the hair off his head with extream vexation. Brandamor being landed, presently with his mighty Mace fell upon them with great violence, who to their uttermost power resisted him most valiantly, but by reason of their great odds (for all the Knights that were with him assailed them) they were in short space sore wounded, and in great danger: which Panvamus perceiving, left his Mother, and came to their rescue, till at last he began with the rest to faint and despair of Victory; yet notwithstanding they had slain three of the Giant's Knights.

Whilst they continued in this Combat, Parismus by good fortune (hearing by a Knight of Venola's Imprisonment) arrived there at that instant, and espying their cruel Combat, perceived the Gyant by his huge proportion to be one of them, and knowing Tellamor by his Armour, he suddenly rusht in amongst them, reaching so valiant a blow at Brandamor, that his Armor on his left arm burst, and the blood issued out at that entrance his Sword had made, and redoubling another blow before Brandamor could lift up his mighty Mace, he hit him so right upon the Crest, that with the blow, he made the Fire start out of his Eyes. Tellamor and Barzillus presently knew the Prince by the fashion of his Armour, which again so revived their dismayed Senses, that with great Courage and Resolution they renewed the Fight against Brandamor's other three Knights, whilst the Prince dealt with the Gyant himself, who found his Prowess to be such as he never felt before.

Pollipus standing at the Window beheld the Prince arrived, which stirred him up to such Courage, that he slew the Jayler's Man his Keeper, ranging from Chamber to Chamber, till he came to the place where Venola was, who was continually attended and guarded by ten Knights, whom he assailed all at once with a Bar of Iron,

continuing

continuing so terrible a Fight against them, that he had slain one half of them, and the rest being amazed, fled from him, and bouled the Door with such strength, that he could not possibly get out.

In the mean time the Cowardly Guardians made such a horrible outcry, that Argalt, and all that continued in the Castle, presently Armed themselves, and some of them issued out and set upon the Prince, thinking by main force to take him Prisoner, but contrary to their expectation they withstood them with great Courage, and the Prince behav'd himself so valiantly, that many of them lost their Lives. The Giant still continuing such eager Fight against him, that he was most grievously wounded, which so enraged him, that he drove his Enemies to their utmost shifts. Argalt likewise being issued out with others in company, had slain Barzillus, and brought Parismus into extreme danger of his Life, who notwithstanding, seeing Tellamor down, and at the mercy of his Enemies, gathered Courage afresh, and saved his life by his Prowess.

Brandamor by this means having time to breathe himself, and seeing his Knights drop down so fast, came cowardly behind the Prince and advanced his huge Mace, thinking at that blow to end his Life, but before it could descend, there came a Knight with great swiftness, who charging his Spear against him, threw him to the ground, which done, drawing, his Sword, and dismounting himself with great nimbleness, he set his foot on the Giant's Neck, and had not his Brother prevented him, he had then cut his head off, wherefore turning upon Argalt, he struck so violent a blow at him, that he made him reel. Now the Fight began afresh, which was so terrible to behold, that I want skill to express it.

The Prince seeing so valiant a Knight come to his rescue, revived his Courage, and although he was most grievously wounded, and never before in all his life brought to that extreme danger, yet his Noble Spirit gathered such new Courage, that brandishing his Sword, and stepping from Tellamor (who by his Succour was well refreshed) presently sent the Ghost of one of Brandamor's Servants to Hell, and after him, another. In the mean time Brandamor and Argalt continued Fight against the strange Knight, who both at once assailed him, till at length Argalt unable to endure any longer by reason of the grievous wounds he had received, with hideous groans gave up the Ghost. The new-come Knight perceiving the danger that the Prince and the other two Knights were in, and observing how grievously they were wounded, with all his force ran at Brandamor with the

point of his Sword, which lighting on a broken place in his Armour, pierced him to the Shoulder-bone, where it ſtuck ſo hard, that he could hardly pull it out, wherewith the Giant let fall his Mace. This done, he eſpied the Prince fall down in a ſwoon, procured by the abundance of blood he had loſt, and Brandamor's Servants ready to put a period to his days: amongſt whom he ruſhed with ſuch fury, that he made them flye from that intent to ſave themſelves, inſomuch that none durſt come near the compaſs of his Sword, but betook themſelves to flight ſeveral ways.

By this time the Giant was gotten to the Bridge, thinking to have attained to the entrance, which this Knight perceiving, haſted after him, and overtook him on the midſt thereof, and with his Sword gave him four or five mortal wounds. The Giant finding himſelf ſo hard beſet, and now fearing his everlaſting downfall, ran upon this Knight, and with main force grapled him in his boiſterous arms, who being of an undaunted Courage, and fearing no force, got under the Giant, and with long ſtriving threw him againſt the Rails of the Bridge, which being rotten, and not able to hold the weight of his Carkaſs, falling ſo forcibly they broke, and he fell into the River. When he had done this, he purſued the reſt of the Giant's Servants, who fled into the Caſtle, intending to ſhut him out, but he being vigilant to prevent ſuch a deſign, ſlew one of them as he was entring the Gate, who fell ſo directly therein, that the reſt were diſappointed, and by that means could not get in, which they perceiving, were ſo terrified with extreme fear, that they ran and hid themſelves from his ſight.

Madera and her two Maids ſeeing the Giant overthrown, and his Servants fled, came to her Son, who of all the three was neareſt Death, to whom ſhe gave breath by pulling off his Helmet. Then came the two Maidens to the Prince, and unlacing of his Helmet gave him freſh Air, who was fain into a Trance through want of Breath, extreme Heat, and effuſion of Blood, but by the diligent care of the Maids, he was pretty well recovered, and coming to himſelf, began to look about for the Knight that came ſo proſperouſly to his reſcue, and neither ſeeing him nor the Giant, marvelled what was become of them, that raiſing himſelf up, he went with Tellamor towards the Caſtle Gate, where he found the ſtrange Knight breathing himſelf, whom the Prince embraced in his Arms, ſaying thus:

Moſt Noble and Courageous Knight, whoſe Prowels hath redeemed my Life, and deſtroyed our Enemies; what praiſes may I give to your Vigour? With what thanks can I congratulate your courteſie towards

towards us, that by your happy arrival here, hath shielded us from Tyranny, and cut him off from doing any more outrage? If ever it lye in my power, I will requite your kindness with all friendship: whereupon the strange Knight made this reply:

What I have done I count not worth estimation, much less to deserve such thanks at your hands, who before my coming had so weakned my Enemy that it was an easie matter to overcome him; but if it were in my power to do any such deed as you ascribe to me, I would most willingly do it to pleasure you, who attribute that commendation to me, which belongeth to your self. I thank you heartily, said the Prince, hereafter trusting to be both better acquainted with you, and of better ability to requite your kindness.

By this time Madera had brought her Son to his Senses, who was now entred the Castle, being lead along between his Mother's two Maids, for of himself he was not able to stand.

The Prince seeing his weakness, demanded of Tellamor whether he knew him? my Lord (quoth he) he is Son to the antient Lady, who came hither with me, and the Valiant Barzillus, to redeem her that was this day Prisoner in the Castle, and by us released, as I will declare to your honour hereafter, in whose Castle remains Violetta in safety and good estate. Indeed! replyed Parismus, Is she yet living and in safety? what Joy will that be to Pollipus when he comes to the knowledge thereof, who no doubt is travelled far hence in her search? Not so my Lord, said Tellamor, he hath knowledge of her being there, who is Prisoner within this Castle. Then (quo' the Prince) what further cause have we of sadness, but only for the death of Barzillus? whom I was every way greatly beholding unto, which we must overpass with patience, and let us seek out Pollipus, who I know will rejoyce to see us here. Then taking the strange Knight by the hand, he desired his Company to seek for Pollipus, and the Lady Venola (whose Imprisonment was the cause of both their arrivals) who willingly went with him, before their departure making fast the Gate, that none could enter in or out.

When they were entred into the Hall, the Gyant's Servants humbly submitted themselves unto their Mercy, and Parismus told them if they meant Faithfully, he would forgive them, which they affirmed by many Protestations. Then (quoth he) one of you direct us to the place where the Lady Venola remaineth, but they presently made this Answer:

Truly Sir, we dare not go thither, for there is a Knight remaineth with her, that hath ſlain five of our Fellows, who likewiſe will uſe us no better, if we come within his reach. Well, (quoth Pariſmus) come along, and I will be your Warrant.

CHAP. XI.

How Pariſmus met with Pollipus, and the Lady Venola; and of the Joy that was made for the Knight of Fame.

BRandamor's Servants having conducted them to the Chamberdoor, found it ſhut ſo hard, that it was long before they could undoe the ſame.

In the mean time Pollipus (as aforeſaid) having ſlain the Guardians, and could by no means get out, came to Venola, and deſired her to be no whit diſmayed to ſee his rudeneſs; For (ſaid he) there are divers Knights in Fight with the Giant, amongſt whom is the Valiant Prince of Bohemia, unto whom I would have willingly gotten down, for I greatly fear his death, becauſe he is aſſailed by the Gyant, and a number of his Servants. Sir, replyed ſhe, do not think me at all diſmay'd with your preſence, for I wiſh you all happy ſucceſs, and the overthrow of your Enemies, and fortunate had that Prince been, if he had not arrived here, for the Giant by his Treachery will betray both his Life and Liberty. Then both together ſtepping to the Window, ſaw the Combatants, and beheld the danger Pariſmus was in, and eſpyed the ſtrange Knight when he came to his reſcue, and obſerved how Valiantly he overthrew the Giant, deeming him to be the comlieſt Knight that ever he beheld; and noting the careful regard he had of the Prince, exceedingly wondred who he was, and his heart was drawn to ſo great an affection towards him, that he entred into theſe Speeches.

Sacred Princes, did you ever behold a goodlier, or more valiant a Knight than yonder is, who by his Prowels hath overcome the Giant? Do you not behold how careful he is to reſcue the Prince? I marvel who he ſhould be, for never in my life did I ſee him before, nor ſo much Valour, Courteſie, and Comelineſs, did I ever behold in any Man; for with the one he hath left his Foes ſlain, and with the other reſcued the Prince.

When he had ended theſe words, and Venola ready to make anſwer, they heard ſome body unbolt the door, whereupon he began to ſnatch up his Bar: but when he beheld Pariſmus and the reſt entring, he

he ran to him, and embraced him with all friendship, using the like behaviour to the strange Knight, and the rest. The Prince seeing so beautiful a Lady in his company, so richly attired, and attended by so many Damsels, supposed her to be the Lady Venola, whom he most kindly saluted, whose heart leapt within her for joy of her late Delibery and their Victory. After that such courteous greetings were pass'd on every side, as would be too tedious to relate, but suppose them to be such as proceeded from the depth of joy; presently Parismus, Tellamor, and Panvamus, were unarmed to have their wounds dress, which task the Lady Madera undertook, which when she had performed, Dinner was brought up by Brandamor's Servants, who had submitted themselves to the Prince.

The strange Knight all this while, was providing things necessary, with as much diligence as may be, that all in general wondred at his courtesie, who would not unarm himself, until he had well ordered all things for their security, not trusting to the Fidelity of Brandamor's Servants. When they were ready to take their repast, the Prince desired him to unarm himself, and no longer to conceal what he was from their knowledge, for the Prince thought him to be some Knight that knew him: And Venola supposed him to be some Knight that sought her Love, but both were deceived.

Now this Knight was the Knight of Fame, the occasion of whose coming thither, shall be declared in the next Chapter: who being drawn by a natural Instinct, so much reverenced Parismus, that he thought he could not sufficiently express love towards him; and altho' he never saw him before, yet such a secret Impression of Duty was stirred in his heart, that he desired nothing more then to be gracious in his sight: although he had not the least thought that Parismus was his Father, nor he once thought that he might be his Son, yet both their hearts were drawn to love each other, and the Knight of Fame noting Parismus's behaviour, thought him to be some great Person, and hearing him so desirous to discover himself, made this Answer:

Noble Sir, at your Command I will unarm my self, being a far born Stranger to this Country, neither had I any acquaintance in this place, but my Misadventures force me to wander through the World, to seek that I have not yet found, nor in search know, if I meet withal, being fortunate to arrive in this place, to make tryal of my strength in your defence. That said, he presently unarmed himself.

The Prince beholding his Youth, admired his Valour to be accom-

panied

panied with such young years, that he embraced him in his Arms, yet could not by that means express his good will towards him: The Knight of Fame likewise reverently Kissing Venola's hand, said:

Noble Lady, my coming to this place, was to set you at Liberty, and also to revenge the death of the Knight Tirides, Son to the good Duke Amalenus of Thrace, unto whom I am so infinitely bound, that had I a thousand Lives, I would venture them all in his behalf, that is now dead: And seeing by the danger and valor of these Knights you are set at Liberty, be of good comfort, for your Father the King will suddenly be here, with thousands of Knights to conduct you safely into Libya, who at my last being in his Court, was making great preparation.

The Princess made this reply. I yield to you and this Noble Prince all thanks for your kindness, being all the reward that my Maiden Estate can afford, and for the News you bring me of my Father's approach, that can yield no such quiet to my heart as your happy Victory hath done, which hath expelled those infinite troubles, wherewith I was on every side encompassed, and instead of care, replenished with comfort.

When these Ceremonious Salutations were past they went to Dinner, Pollipus diligently noted the strange Knight's behaviour, proportion and gesture, thinking in his Fancy, that he never saw a Knight more like the Prince, that he was very desirous to know his Name and his Birth. After Dinner was ended, Parismus with Tellamor and Pollipus, grew into conference about Violetta, determining the next day to go to the place where she was, or fetch her thither. Venola all this while continued in conference with the Lady Madera, entring into many commendations of the Knight of Fame, but he withdrawing himself, thus began to meditate.

How unfortunate am I above all Knights living, to be tormented in such restless cares, as daily perplex me, and am subject to so many innumerable troubles, as none but my self could endure: First, my Birth and Parents unknown, next my troubles in Thrace, and my task imposed on me by Venus, to find the Lady she shewed me, whom I was in hope had been the Lady Venola, but contrary to my expectation, I am still allotted to endure more misery in her search. But may not Venola be the Lady she meant? Is she not Fair, Noble, and Vertuous? May I not be deceived by the Vision, and so be driven to consume my time in purchasing my own torment? Do not Dreams often fall out false and vain? But why do I make these doubts?

doubts? Venola is fair, but yet nothing comparable to the same I serve? whose sweet Idea is perfectly fixt in my remembrance: Venola is both Noble and Beautiful, yet the Countenance of my Beloved counterbailed her Perfection; and that Vision cannot prove fallible, neither can I account it any Labour if I endure a thousand Miseries in her search, so that in the end I may obtain her heavenly sight. How may I come to the knowledge of her abode? Which way should I direct my steps in her search? Shall I seek my Parents, or shall I give over my care for them, and imploy my endeavours to find her? Such a Chaos of confused Thoughts possess me, that I know not what to do, whose counsel to follow, or what aid to implore: If I knew in what Continent of the World she harboured, then would I with some comfort direct my steps thitherwards and shun no danger, though never so doubtful to purchase her good liking. Well, I will pacifie my self, and with patience endure the hardest.

In these and such like complaints he spent some time, and afterwards came and accompanied the Prince, and the rest, who spent that night in quiet, resolving upon other matters the next morning.

CHAP. XII.

In this Chapter is declared the cause why the Knight of Fame departed from Thrace, and how by the way he arrived in Libya, and from thence he came to Brandamor's Castle.

The Knight of Fame having won the chief Honour of the Triumph of the Court of Thrace, and given away the King's Daughter to Remulus with her Father's free Consent, and the Solemnization of the Wedding performed with great Royalty, the King called to mind his exceeding Valour, and how Prodigally he had given away Philena to another, whose Beauty might have satisfied a Curious Eye; and withal how little he regarded her, by which means afterwards he might have come to the highest tip of Dignity, and to the Honour to be King of so mighty a Nation, wondred what might move him to refuse the Offer: sometimes thinking it proceeded from want of Wisdom, then again he supposed a Knight endued with such gifts of Prowess, could not chuse but likewise enjoy sufficient Wisdom to consider the value of such gifts. And entring into a further consideration thereof, he began to conjecture that he was sprung from some great Personage which might be the cause thereof, and by reason he was unknown, he thought that to be the cause. Then he

began

began to call to remembrance what Amasenus had told him concerning his first coming into that Country, that he was by these thoughts grown to such a desire to be satisfied therein, that he sent for him, and in presence of all his Noble Peers, he said as followeth:

Worthy Knight, whom I so much affect, that if it lye in my power to do you any more Honour than I have heretofore proffered, I would willingly do it, for your Valor hath deserved everlasting commendations. I did offer you my Daughter in Marriage, and withal intended to have Adopted you my only Son and Heir, both which you refused, yielding your Interest to Remulus, and therewith left the Inheritage I adjoyned to her Marriage, which were both worthy of Regard, for that such Gifts are seldom given, which makes me send for you, desiring to be satisfied herein, and also to know of whence and what you are, if I may without offence obtain the same. Whereupon he made this Answer:

Most High and Mighty King, I will satisfie your demand. I confess your Majesty did so much honour me, in requital whereof, I will venture my Life to procure your Content; and your Princely Gifts are of such estimation, that I count my self far unworthy to possess them: but that they might have been bestowed upon the greatest Potentate in the World, which I neither refused nor lightly esteemed, but always regarded, as precious, and of inestimable value, nor drawn thereto by any want of consideration of their worthiness, but for the honourable respect I bear to Loyalty. For, should I have presumed to have Wedded your Princely Daughter, I should have done her great Injury, and thereby parted the hearts of true Lovers. At the first I intended with a joyful heart to have claimed my Interest in the sweet Lady's Love, but I was commanded to the contrary by an undoubted means, which if your Majesty desireth to know, I will unfold in private; as also perceiving the Friendship between her and that Noble Knight Remulus, past with consent of both their hearts, I should esteem it an Act of great Dishonour and Impiety to part those firm bonds of friendship, which if I had dissolved, I might have turned their sweet content into discontented misery, neither could I presume to challenge Interest in so sweet a Ladies Love without Desert; which is not attained by force of Arms, but by Loyalty, which was the cause I yielded up my Interest to him, that before had taken possession in her gentle heart: and for Birth, I know not my Parents, but the truth of all is manifest unto me, the Noble Duke Amasenus hath made you privy to it. The King hearing his Speeches, greatly commended his honourable mind: Saying

Saying, Then worthy Knight, if there be any means left wherein I may pleasure you, do but ask it, and you shall assuredly obtain; for which kind and Knightly Proffer, the Knight of Fame returned great thanks.

Whilst they were in this communication, there entred into the Hall four Knights in mourning Attire, carrying on their Shoulders a Coffin covered with black, whose countenance seemed to discover some Tragedy. The King of Thrace seeing this Coarse, greatly marvelled of whence they should be, and what heavy News they had brought. The Knights being come to the place where the King was seated, setting down the Corps, said as followeth:

Most high and mighty King of Thrace, We are Knights belonging to the King of Libya, who kindly greeteth your Majesty by us, requesting you to take no offence at our Message, the occasion whereof is this: It is not unknown to you, that our Lord the King hath but one only Daughter, named Venola, who on a day riding forth on Hunting, being by a Tempest severed from her Train, being accompanied by many Knights, amongst whom was Tirides a Thracian Lord, unto whose Custody the King had committed her, was unawares surprized by the Gyant Brandamor, who dwelleth in a Castle, in the Forest of Ard, and by him taken away by violence, whom the Noble Knight Tirides pursued, but the Giant (being too mighty a Foe for him to coap withal) slew him, and so conveyed the Princess into his Castle, whose Corps we have according to our King's Command brought hither.

Amasenus hearing this Report, ran unto the dead body of his Son, breathing forth such lamentations, that it would have made a heart of Adamant relent at his sorrow; whom the King comforted by all the means he could use; but the Death of his Son so overwhelmed and oppressed his heart with such Passions of desperate care, that he fell into an extreme sickness, which his old Age being not able to bear, within few days after ended his Life.

The old Duke was so well beloved by all, that his death turned their mirth into sorrow, and their joy into a sad preparation for a Mournful Funeral, which was afterwards performed in a stately manner.

The Knight of Fame seeing his dear friend Amasenus dead, and hearing of Venola's imprisonment, resolving in requital of some part of Amasenus's friendship to revenge Tirides's death on the Gyant; besides, his mind was affected with such a desire to see the Princess Venola, that giving no respite to delay, he presently after the night that the Duke's Funeral was performed, made his intent known unto the King, and with great Reverence took his Leave of him.

The reſt of thoſe Knights that came to the Triumph and remained in the King's Court, being grown into great familiarity with the Knt. of Fame, and deſirous to make tryal of their Valour againſt the Giant, departed likewiſe towards Libya, with the Knights that brought the dead body of Tirides, amongſt whom was the King of Arragon, named Archilacus, Guido of Thrace, Trudamor of Candia, Drio of Sicil, Triſtramus, one of the three valiant Brethren, and within three days arrived in Libya; where the King hearing of their intent and cauſe of coming, entertained them Royally.

The Knight of Fame remained in the Court of the King of Libya ſome two days, where his Entertainment was moſt courteous and honourable, which might have drawn a reſolute determination to have delighted therein: but he thought all time (though entertained with varieties of pleaſures) tedious, all delicate Fare, and coſtly Banqueting ſuperfluous, and all Company weariſome; having his cogitations oppreſt with care, his mind filled with meditations of his fair Ladies Beauty, and his heart thirſting for the revenge of Tirides's Death, reſpecting no pleaſure nor affecting no delight, but to find knowledge of his Miſtreſs, making preparation to Beſiege Brandamor, and thirſting for Honour, ſecretly departed toward the Forreſt of Ard, where he arrived moſt fortunately to preſerve his Princely Father's Life (though to him unknown) as is declared more fully in the former Chapter.

CHAP. XIII.

How Pollipus and Tellamor departed from Brandamor's Caſtle to Violetta and Clarina; and how as they were returning back with them, they met with Brandamor, who they ſuppoſed had been dead, and of the arrival of the King of Libya in the Forreſt of Ard.

PAriſmus, the Knight of Fame, and all the reſt, being in Brandamor's Caſtle, began with good adviſement to determine what to do, and at laſt concluded, becauſe Pariſmus and Panvamus were grievouſly wounded, and thereby not able to Travel, they ſhould ſtay, and with them the Knight of Fame: Whereupon Pollipus and Tellamor departed toward Panvamus's Caſtle, who when they had taken their kind farewells, betook themſelves to their Journey towards the place that harboured their chiefeſt delights. Pollipus being drawn with an exceeding deſire to ſee his Lady, from whom he had

had bæn a long time absent, and to recreate his Senses with the solace of her swæt company, the remembrance of which delight filled his heart with exceding affectionate content. Tellamor likewise was so enamoured with beholding Clarina's excellent Beauty, that no Physick but the fruition of her Love could cure his Malady, neither could a thousand Perils detain him from thence; which hopeful Conceit filled his heart with inward content, that in these meditations, intermingled with pleasant communications, they spent their time untill they were come near unto the Castle, where presently they arrived, and dismounting themselves they came to the Porter, who knowing Tellamor, admitted them entrance. Being conducted by some of the Servants into the great Hall, and asking for the Lady Clarina, a Damsel told him that she was in the Garden, accompanied by Violetta, going to conduct them to the place. Nay, quoth Tellamor, courteous Damsel, let us go alone: whereupon Pollipus and he entred the Garden, and espying where they were seated upon a græn Bank in communication, they went softly toward the place, and shrowded themselves in a Role-bush that was near them, whereby they heard their discourse, which was this: Violetta leaning sadly upon her Elbow, her Countenance shewing the Cares and Sorrows that oppress her Heart, and Clarina was seated a little distance off, tearing and pulling those swæt Flowers which she had cropt off the stalks.

Violetta answering to some Spæch that Clarina had before uttered, said: Yea, my Misfortunes have bæn too extreme, and such as no Creature ever endured the like, but my most unhappy self, which now, being overpast, would soon be banished from my remembrance, might I enjoy the sight of my dear Knight Pollipus, which hope hath bæn the only Preserver of my Life.

O (reply'd Clarina) happy, and ten times more than happy are Ladies in my fancy, that are Wedded to such Constant Knights, but I fear me there are too many of the contrary part; but I wish my Brother, and those two other Courteous Knights, such good success, as to set them at liberty, so that I might behold him, whom you so highly commend.

Yea, said Violetta, that would be a happy day to me, but I greatly misdoubt that will not suddenly come to pass, and I have bæn so trost in my desire, that my doubtful heart will not suffer me to entertain the least thought of any such felicity; which said, tears in abundance fell from her eyes, which caused Clarina to do the like, and so they continued both wæping.

Pollipus hearing Violetta's Speeches, and seing her Tears, could no longer with-hold himself, but went to comfort them; whom the Ladies espying, at the first marvelled who they should be, but Violetta knowing Tellamor, thought the other had been Barzillus. Tellamor coming to Clarina, greeted her ruddy Lips with a sweet kiss, saying, Lady, we bring you happy News of the Releasement of your Friends, and the Death of Brandamor.

Violetta observing the other Knight's Shield, had a mighty perswasion it was Pollipus; withal noting his proportion, her heart sometimes fainted, and then a pale Colour appeared, which presently after was overspread with a Rose-blush, and such perplexities of joy and sorrow overwhelmed her heart, that tears overflowed her eyes, and turning about thinking to have concealed the same, Pollipus by that time had unbuckled his Helmet, and discovered himself.

Violetta having wiped off her tears, and lifting up her head, espied him, which so revived all her Senses, that she fell into his Arms, not being able to utter a word, whilst he lovingly embraced her, reviving her Senses with many sweet Kisses, saying; Welcome my dear Knight (quoth she) my Travels are now converted to quiet rest, and the conclusion of my miseries so sweet, that all the World's joys cannot be compared therewith.

These Speeches being ended, she entertained him with such a sweet Labyrinth of kind Welcomes, that it would have ravished a discontented heart with joy to behold the same. This done, Pollipus, with great kindness saluted Clarina, but having not yet satisfied his fancy with joy of Violetta's welcome sight, he led her aside, delighting in each others company with an unspeakable content.

Tellamor was glad of this opportunity, whose heart was inflamed with Clarina's Beauty, who coming to her with a submissive behaviour, and taking her by the hand, first kissing the same, said; Most vertuous Lady, how happy are those that enjoy so sweet content as those two Lovers, which maketh me esteem my self most unfortunate, that have not yet tasted these delights, but have been tormented with Love's restless desire; neither could I ever have settled my fancy to entertain that Divine Deity untill I beheld your excellent Beauty, which hath tyed my heart to unwonted Passions, procured by the earnest affection I have to be accepted by you to be your poor Servant, humbly beseeching you to conceive aright of my meaning, and to moderate my extream grief with the precious Salve of your Clemency.

Clarina hearing his Speeches, being before grown into some good liking

liking of him, yet doubting his Constancy, made this Answer.

Good Servant, what further favour do you require than what I have already granted? Therefore as I have vouchsafed you the uttermost Favour which Modesty will afford, pray rest contented therewith.

But excellent Fair One, quoth Tellamor, Love from your Vertuous self is the chief desire of your poor Servant, which if you grant, then am I the happiest Man living, otherwise the most unfortunate.

Well Servant, said Clarina, your Requests pierce so deep into my Breast, that I promise you this further favour, that none shall remove my good liking from you, untill my self find you false.

Tellamor hearing the sweet contents of those Nectar-breathing words, ended the rest of his Speeches upon her Lips; which Pollipus nor Violetta had no time to take notice of, being themselves in the same motion; and afterwards coming all together, they went into the Castle, where Pollipus declared to Clarina their happy Victory, and how it was her Mothers Will she should depart with them to Brandamor's Castle, which she yielded unto, the rather because she should enjoy Tellamor's Company; and night approaching, they betook them to their several Lodgings.

Early the next Morning, they departed toward the Forrest of Ard, being accompanied by twenty trusty Servants belonging to Clarina, passing away the time in delightful speeches. Two of Clarina's Servants chanced to stay behind the rest of their Company, and as soon as they were entred the Forrest, they espyed the Gyant Brandamor crossing the way, which drove them to such fear, that they fled from him: The Gyant seeing this, pursued and slew one of them; which the other seeing, ran to overtake them before; when espying them, he cryed out, Brandamor was alive, and had slain one of his fellows.

Pollipus hearing his speeches, wondred from whence they proceeded, for that he and all the rest thought he had been drowned, wherein they were deceived; for he having received the fall by The Knight of Fame, with much ado scrambled out of the Water, which was not deep enough to drench his huge Body. But giving some credit to the Fellow's speeches, Pollipus went back with five or six Servants, and soon espyed the Gyant, having in his hand a gallant young Tree, which he had pulled up by the roots for his weapon; who seeing Pollipus and his company, knew him, and would have fled; but Pollipus pursuing him, laid about him with such force, that he soon brought him in subjection, and caused his Arms to be fast bound with Cords, and in that

sort they drove him before them, until they arrived at his Castle, where they were welcomed by the Prince, who rejoyced to see Pollipus and Violetta so happily met again; at last seing Brandamor, all admired how he had escaped Death, but were glad they had him again, to be Revenged in more severe manner for the Outrages he had done them.

The Knight of Fame noting the exceeding Joy of Parismus and Pollipus for Violetta's Safety, and of Parvamus, with his Mother and Sister Clarina, and noting Tellamor's pleasant Countenance, (procured by hope to attain Clarina's Love) was drawn to such a sad remembrance of his own Misfortune, who was enjoyned to a task to find his Parents, and the Lady to whose Service he was Dedicated, that his heart could harbor no conceit of joy, his mind continually meditating on her Perfections.

Some two or three days after the taking of Brandamor, word was brought them that the Castle was round begirt with Soldiers, which the Knight of Fame hearing, Armed himself, and Rode forth well Mounted, and found that it was the Libyan King, who before having knowledge of the Knight of Fame, knew him again by his Armour, marvelling to see him (contrary to his expectation) to issue out of the Castle. The Knight of Fame coming towards him, said:

Most Mighty King, I as one of the Guardians of the Castle, having by the Overthrow of the Gyant Brandamor, Conquered the same, Surrender it into your Hands. The King hearing his Speeches, said:

Noble Knight, the report I have heard of your Prowess, comes far short of your Desert, no Man being able to subdue that hateful Monster, but your self alone.

But Royal King, quoth he, here is within this Castle the Famous Prince of Bohemia, whose Valour before my approach, had so weakned the Tyrant's Power, that it was easie to Subdue him. The King hearing this, wondred what occasion had drawn Parismus into those parts.

The King of Libya, accompanied by Archilachus, with divers of his Nobles, was Conducted by the Knight of Fame into the Castle, to the exceeding joy of Venola, who with humble Reverence fell prostrate at his feet; the King then coming to Parismus, saluted him with great courtesie, who likewise returned him and the young King Archilachus, the like Salutation; and after that, every one in most kind and courteous manner, saluted each other, spending the rest of the day, in such content as the time and place afforded.

CHAP. XIV.

CHAP. XIV.

Of Brandamor's Death, and the King's departure into Libya, how Venola was in love with The Knight of Fame, and how she devised means to stay his departure with Parismus. How Tellamor Dissembled himself Sick, to stay in Clarina's Company; and of other Accidents that befell.

EArly the next Morning, Brandamor was brought into a large Hall, before the whole Assembly of States; to whom the Prince said, Disturber of Peace, thy time of Punishment draweth nigh, therefore declare whose Prisoner thou art, for but one was thy Conqueror, at whose hands thou mayest receive a reward according to thy deserts. Brandamor replied, I yield my self thrall to that Strange Knight, by whose Valour I was Conquered, otherwise, not all the Force that the King of Libya have brought should have prevailed against me. The Knight of Fame hearing his words said, Since thou hast yielded thy self to me, I surrender up my Interest unto the Princess, to be disposed of.

Venola hearing the Knight of Fame's Speeches, presently yielded him great thanks, desiring the King her Father to appoint him his Punishment, who caused him instantly to be dragged in pieces by Horses: This done, the King of Libya came to Parismus, desiring him before his return into Bohemia, to stay some days with him, which he kindly accepted; with whom Parismus, The Knight of Fame, and Violetta, departed: Panvamus staid behind with his Mother in Brandamor's Castle, which was given him in recompence of the wrong he had sustained.

Tellamor seeing all things fall out contrary to his liking, could not devise what means to use to stay behind to enjoy Clarina's company, without which he could enjoy no quiet, and casting in his mind all Devices he thought fittest, at length he feigned himself extremely sick, the which he performed so cunningly, that none suspected his drift, by which means the Prince left him behind, upon promise that he would return with him into Bohemia.

The King of Libya departed with great joy towards his own Country, with Parismus and Venola, where they were Royally Entertained by all the Nobility, who hearing that she was Released by the only Valour of two Knights (which was the Father and the Son, though unknown) applauded their Victory with great Praises, the chief-

chiefeſt Honour whereof redounded to the Knight of Fame, whereby his Renown was ſpread into moſt places of the World.

The Princeſs noting his exceeding Valour and Beauty, and hearing his Praiſes uttered out of every Man's mouth, extolling him greatly for ſetting her at Liberty, uſed ſuch extraordinary kindneſs towards him, as he perceived them to proceed from a univerſal liking; and beholding the gifts that Nature hath beſtowed upon him, ſhe began to be intrapp'd in the Snares of Love.

Not many days after, ſhe uſed ſuch affectionate behaviour, that many began to note it, thinking the ſame had been procured by his Suit; but he, contrary to all their expectation, was nothing ſo affected, for he was contemplating on his Divine unknown Miſtreſs, ſo that her kindneſſes on him were beſtowed in vain, which in time ſhe plainly perceived, marvelling that he could not underſtand her meaning; and now Love was ſo predominant in her Breaſt, that ſhe could take no reſt.

The time of Pariſmus's departure being come (which was appointed to be the next morning) Venola was drawn into an exceeding fear, leſt the Knight whom ſhe ſo dearly loved, ſhould go with him, that ſhe began to ſtudy what means ſhe ſhould uſe to ſtay him, which when ſhe could not of her ſelf invent, ſhe was like one diſtracted, and in great heavineſs complained in her Chamber; at laſt, throwing her ſelf upon the Bed, ſhe breathed forth theſe words.

What Extremity is this that my unlucky Stars have allotted me, to refuſe the offer of many Kings that have humbly ſued for my Love, and to make choice of one that eſteemeth not at all my kindneſs! what Dignity might he come to, to be my Love! but all this he regards not, for being rudely brought up, according to his rudeneſs, cannot conceive of my good liking? but what do I mean to diſgrace ſuch a Knight, whoſe Comelineſs, Courteſie and Valour, maketh him to be admired of all? and untill I have his Love I can attain no quiet, which I am now likely to loſe becauſe of his departure, which I fear will be too ſoon.

Theſe words being ended, ſuch Paſſions overwhelmed her Heart, that her Eyes burſt forth into Tears, remaining in a Labyrinth of Grief and Sorrow, cauſed by the extreme Torment of her Paſſions.

Whilſt ſhe continued in theſe Sorrows, Flavia her Nurſe entred the Chamber, who eſpying her Cheeks beſmeared with Tears, marvelled what ſhould procure the ſame, therefore ſhe ſaid: My ſweet Miſtreſs, what hath happed that you weep thus? who hath done you wrong?

wrong? or why do you torment your self with this sadness? dear Lady tell me.

O Nurse, quoth she, my own Folly hath procured me this disquiet, and none but my self being the cause, whom should I blame but my self? Why Madam, said Flavia, what have you done? what is the matter, have you done your self any harm? Why should you conceal any thing from me that have all your life-time loved you as dear as my own heart? Swart Daughter, hide nothing from me, but tell me why you marr those precious Eyes with Crystal Tears? Why, quoth Venola, what would it avail me to tell you, when I know you cannot help me? If I discover it to you, and by that means it should come to the knowledge of my Father, it would be more grievous to me than Death, therefore kind Flavia, do not seek to know my cause of care, but let me consume my days in silence, for there is no other remedy.

Flavia hearing her speeches, was most desirous to know what the matter was, weeping, protesting, and entreating her to declare the same; for, quoth she, I will never reveal it: whereupon Venola being desirous of comfort, imparted her whole mind to her, desiring her to be secret therein, and to counsel her how she might stay him from departing with the Prince of Bohemia.

Lady, quoth Flavia, since you have imparted this secret unto me, I will both keep your counsel, and diligently labour to stay his Journey at this time. Ay but, said Venola, I pithee do it so that he may no way perceive it was by my knowledge. Let me alone for that, replied she, and in the mean time cast off these Cloudy Cares, and get you down amongst the rest of the Ladies, rejoycing with a merry Countenance, and commit the rest of this matter to me, which I will effect to your good liking.

Venola being somewhat revived with Flavia's promise, with a merry heart forsook her Chamber; and her Nurse went into the City with all speed to an acquaintance of hers, who was an ancient Apothecary, to whom she durst commit any secret, desiring him to compound certain of his Drugs together, and make a Potion for one to sleep four and twenty hours, promising him if he made such a Confection, to reward him very richly.

The Apothecary hearing her words, told her, That if she would stay, he would compound such a Drink, as should every way content her: So when Flavia had attained her desire that way, she came to a Goldsmith, and bought a curious round Bottle of Silver, whereon she caused him to engrave these Lines.

My pleasant Taste doth Doubts appease,
I banish Care and Grief unkind,
Things yet unknown I do reveal,
Unknown is he that shall me find:
A Friend unknown hath thee this sent,
Then Taste and Drink Incontinent.

Having gotten every thing according to her desire, she returned to the Court, and the time of rest drawing nigh, she wrought such means, that she had the appointment of The Knight of Fame's Lodging, where she laid the Bottle, in which was the Potion, so right in his way, that he could not chuse but see it, intending that if she failed of her purpose, yet she would work such means, that he should drink it in the morning.

The Knight of Fame all that day kept Company with Parismus, unto whom his heart did bear an inward Love, determining to bring him towards Bohemia, and afterwards to Travel in search of his Parents, and unknown Mistress. Parismus was also grown into such love of his qualities, that the Friendship that pass'd betwæn them, sæm'd to be unseparable.

Thus, when the day was spent, every one betook them to their Lodgings; and when The Knight of Fame was come to his Chamber, walking a while up and down, he lighted on the Bottle, and noting the same, took it up, and espying the Verses, read them, which drove him into divers studies how they should come thither: At last, amongst many other thoughts, he dæm'd by reading of the Verses, that he was the Man should taste thereof: Then he began to fear it was some Poyson, laid there on purpose to betray his Life; but that suspicion was soon extinguished, by reason of the great desire he had to satisfie his doubts, that tasting a little of the Liquor, and finding it pleasant, being perswaded that it was procured by Divine Operation, to procure Content, he drank it quite off, and went to Bed; which when the Nurse saw, with a joyful heart she went to Venola, and declared what she had done; then leaving the Princess to her self, she did go in all haste to an acquaintance of hers, requesting him to write a Letter for her to the Bohemian Prince, in the name of The Knight of Fame, which when he had done, she delivered it the next morning very early unto him, the Contents whereof were as followeth.

Most

Moſt Noble Prince of Bohemia,

MY full Intent was for the undeſerved Kindneſs I have found in you, to have Attended you towards **Bohemia**, but contrary to my expectation, I am withdrawn; therefore I beſeech your Honour both to Pardon me, and make no enquiry after me: For I will, as ſoon as I have ended my buſineſs, come to ſhew my Duty to you in the **Bohemian** Court. So in all Reverence, I wiſh your Worthineſs all Happy Succeſs.

A poor Knight unknown.

When Pariſmus had read the Letter, he marvelled what occaſion had withdrawn him; but being therewith contented, and truſting accordingly to ſee him in Bohemia, he made no enquiry after him, but taking his Leave of the King and Queen (having in his Company Pollipus and Violetta, with ſome Forty Knights of Libya) he departed towards his own Country.

Tellamor all this while remained in the Forreſt of Ard in the Company of his dear Miſtreſs Clarina, handling his buſineſs ſo cunningly, that none could perceive but that he was very ſick: All this while his beloved Lady was his Phyſician, carefully uſing him, and tending upon him continually; upon a time when ſhe was alone in the Chamber with him, he amongſt other kindneſſes, uttered theſe Speeches.

Excellent Miſtreſs, how much is your poor Servant beholding to you, that have ſo tenderly regarded me, which makes me ſo much bound unto you, that my life and all that is mine, hereafter ſhall be Dedicated to your Service; beſides the Affection I bear to your Excellency, makes me preſume to proſecute my Suit unto you, thereby to bring my ſelf further into your Debt, deſiring you to yield pity to my Diſtreſs, and eaſe my reſtleſs Paſſions procured by your Beauty, which if you with-hold, Care and Miſery will ſoon end my Life.

God Servant, quoth ſhe, were I aſſured of thy Conſtancy, thou ſhouldſt ſoon know my mind: Sweeteſt Lady, ſaid he, if ever any Man were true, then will your poor Servant prove Truſty: If ever Heart harboured Conſtancy, then be you aſſured that conſtant Love poſſeſſeth my Heart, or elſe let all Plagues whatſoever light upon my Head. When he had ended theſe Speeches, ſhe ſaid:

Dear Servant, ſince I ſee thy Faithfulneſs, and how willing thou haſt been to win my Favour, I yield both my Love and my Life into thy Poſſeſſion, which hereafter account as thine own to diſpoſe of: And

be thou assured, that notwithstanding my strangeness, my Love hath every way equalled my Affections; and with so free a Consent do I give my Life and Love into thy hands, as thou desirest to have it.

Tellamor having received this assurance of her Loyalty, left off his suit, spending the time in many sweet embraces; and many days continued these true Lovers there in great pleasure, being grown to such Familiarity, that oftentimes such friendship passed between them, that Clarina overcome by his intreaty, yielded up the Fortress of her Virginity unto him; oftentimes frequenting each others company in that kind sort, taking their stoln pleasures with great delight, until the approach of his departure drew nigh, which struck an extreme sadness to both their hearts, and Clarina took the same so heavily, that nothing could add comfort to her heart, and the remembrance of whose departure overcame her with such passions of grief, that she was continually shedding of tears privately, studying how she might enjoy his company till the last hour of his departure, and by the Counsel of one of her Damsels, named Acilla, she enjoyed his Company for that night.

Tellamor being a Knight of honourable parts, laboured all he could to leave her contented, and perform his Promise to Parismus; therefore before his departure, he took his leave of Madera and Panvamus, who so well liked his Company, that they were unwilling to leave the same: After which he went to Bed, thinking to take his leave of Clarina betimes in the Morning, when none but themselves should be privy thereto; but she poor Lady being surprized with Love, having contrived every thing for her security, when he was in his dead sleep, approached to his Bed-side with a burning Taper in her hand, where she stood a great while, being unwilling to interrupt his quiet sleep, taking a great delight to behold him; at last she could not chuse but touch his Manly Hand, which hung over his Bed-side, wherewith she awaked him; who being scarcely awaked out of his drowsiness, espying his Beloved stand by his Bed side, could not of a sudden conceit her being there, but at length having received his Senses by rubbing of his Eyes, he took her by the hand, and won her consent to come into the Bed, where he entertained her with many sweet embraces, and delightful conferences, who took no small delight in his Company: After this time (which they did think too short) spent in kindness, she demanded when he would return; for, said she, my Life is nothing without your Presence, and therefore I beseech you have regard to my Honour, which I have surrendred up

to

to you, and when you are amongſt your Friends in Bohemia, be not unmindful of Clarina's Love, who hath committed her ſelf into your hands.

Dearest Lady, (quoth Tellamor) my return ſhall be as ſpeedily as may be; for my ſelf ſhall never enjoy one minutes reſpite of Content without your Heavenly Company, whereon my cheifeſt Felicity dependeth, and as you have yielded to me all that I can deſire, I will as carefully labour to preſerve the ſame from all ſpots of diſhonour, hoping at my return, to re-enjoy the poſſeſſion of your Love, as well by the general conſent of your Friends, as by your kindneſs I have attained the Divine fruition thereof in private; then I beſeech you, let no Diſquiet diſturb your Peace, let no Doubt trouble your Fancy, nor any ſuſpect of Loyalty take root in your tender Heart; for ſooner ſhall the Sea become dry Land, the Sun and Moon looſe their clear Light, and all things turn to their contrary, before Tellamor will falſifie his Faith.

Many other Speeches paſſed between them, till the Night was ſpent, taking their leaves of each other with many a ceremonious farewell, parting with many a heavy ſigh and ſad tear, thinking themſelves unfortunate, to part ſo ſoon from their delightful bliſs. But Tellamor, according to his promiſe, arrived at Libya even at that time of Pariſmus's departure, whom we will leave Travelling towards Bohemia.

The Knight of Fame having ſlept his fill (and longer a great while than he determined) awaked within two days after the Prince's departure, little thinking the Prince had been gone, but beginning to Arm himſelf, Flavia came to him, ſaying: Worthy Knight, I am glad to ſee you well, which till now I doubted. Gentlewoman, replied he, as yet I have not been ſick, then why do you make any queſtion of my health? Indeed Sir, quoth ſhe, I ſee you have not been ſick, but that you have ſlept very long; for I have been your Keeper theſe two days, ever ſince the Prince of Bohemia departed, who thought to have had your Company ſome part of the way, but ſeeing you aſleep, from which you could not be awaked, he imparted his mind to the Lady Venola, who hath given me a charge to attend you diligently. He hearing her ſpeeches, was amazed to think of them, entring into many Cogitations what ſhould be the cauſe of his ſleepineſs; which he perceived was the Potion which he had drank, whereat he was exceedingly inraged with himſelf, that he was thereby diſappointed of Pariſmus's Company, whom he eſteemed above all

the

the Knights that ever he met withal; and making a Vertue of Necessity, blaming himself for his drowsiness, he went into the Company of other Knights, and made the best Excuse he could thereof.

Flavia in the mean time went to Venola, and told her all that had hapned, and what she had told him concerning the Prince's departure, wishing her to devise something to satisfie her mind.

The Knight of Fame being desirous to know what Message Prince Parismus had left with Venola, meeting with Flavia, desired her to certifie her Mistress, that he attended her Pleasure, to know what the Prince had told her concerning him. She hearing his Speeches, brought him into a stately Gallery, where she desired him to stay, and she would bring him answer presently; and going to Venola she told her thereof. Venola then having rid her Chamber from all Company, willed her to bring him in, whom she welcomed with an unwonted kindness, and taking him by the hand, desired him to sit down upon the Bed-side, to whom she said:

Courteous Knight, the Prince of Bohemia willed me to tell you, That he would within four days return to this place, to desire your company in executing of a secret importance; desiring me that I would intreat you to stay here some few days, and at his return he will requite that kindness: therefore I pray be my Guest for so long time, for I have received such benefits by you, that I would willingly requite the same.

I thank your Excellency, quoth he, for proffering one such kindness, acknowledging my self both unworthy thereof, and unable to requite the same, being so much the more willing to stay the Princes return, thereby to shew my Duty to your Request: And seeing you vouchsafe me to be your Guest, having as yet merited no such Favour, if it please you to employ me any way, I will most willingly undertake any thing whatsoever; which words he spoke, little thinking what passions had possessed her tender heart, whom she entertained so kindly, and with such loving behaviour, that he could not chuse but commend her Courtesie.

Again, he marvelled much why she should use him with such kindness, as that it would have pierced the heart of any Man but only himself, whose Affections were so setled upon another, that Venola's kindness was bestowed in vain, and she spent her sighs and good will in a barren Soil, whereupon she wept in hope of recompence; which drove her to such extremity of grief, that she was in the mind (having by good chance gotten him so fitly into her Company, and fear-

ing

ing to lose so sweet an opportunity) to reveal her Love to him: But yet that purpose was suddenly altered again by quite contrary thoughts, so that she sate oppress with so many extreme Cogitations, that the grief on the one side (that he could not conceive of her good liking by so many evident tokens as she had shewed thereof) and her own passions overwhelmed her tender heart with such care, that she suddenly burst out into abundance of tears, and rose up from the Bed and went to a Window.

The Knight of Fame marvelling what should be the cause of her sadness, thinking his Company would disquiet her, departed the Chamber; which when she saw, we was quite overcome with grief, insomuch that she fell into a deadly trance; whereupon Flavia gave such shrieks, that he hearing her outcry, suddenly returned, and finding Venola in that state, did the best he could with the Nurse to recover her, who at last began to come to her former senses again.

Venola lifting up her Eyes, and espying The Knight of Fame holding her in his Arms, wished that for ever she might have continued in that manner, who carried her to the Bed, laid her down, at which time Flavia and other Damsels were gotten about her, which caused him to depart again, after whom Venola cast a greedy look, accompanied with such grievous sighs, that Flavia feared she would have fain into the like Trance again. After she was well recover'd, and all her Attendants departed, Flavia said:

Why dear Mistress, how immoderately do you govern your self to fall into such extremities? I beshrew my heart if I do not repent that ever I undertook to be an Actor herein. What, have you no more Wisdom, but to doat so fondly on a straggling Knight, that cannot, or at the least will not understand your meaning, taking a delight to see your torment? for it is impossible but that he should perceive your Love towards him; then be not so affectionate to such a one as neither regardeth your Love, nor knoweth what belongs to Courtly Civility.

Peace, peace, quoth Venola, O peace; either fill my Ears with the sound of better words, or else hold thy Tongue; For I tell thee it is more odious to me than Death, to hear thee so much disgrace the Prince of Courtesie; for in him remains all Honourable parts, whose Presence is more dear to me than all the proffered Services of all the Knights in the World, and if thou canst comfort me no better by thy Speeches, keep secret what thou knowest, and hereafter thou shalt know more of my mind: for I imparted the same to thee, thinking

to

to have comfort by thy Counsel, but thou contrarily addest care to my grief.

Swæt Mistress, quoth she, I beseech you do not conceive so hardly of my meaning; for I speak nothing but with intent to procure your good; and rather will I pluck my tongue from out my cursed head, than it shall utter a word to displease you.

Then said Venola, once again counsel me what to do, for thou seest how far I am bound in the bonds of Love to that worthy Knight, that without some hope of comfort my care will be exceeding, and more than my poor heart will be able to endure. This I think, quoth Flavia, is the best to be done, either do it your self, or let me give him knowledge of your Love, and then you shall soon see whether he will accept thereof. Do so, said Venola, for I refer it to thee.

The Knight of Fame being departed from Venola's Chamber, was as far from perceiving the cause of her Passion, as he was from the knowledge of all things, and being walked into the Garden by himself, Flavia came to him, whom he kindly greeted, asking how her Mistress did?

O Sir, (quoth she) in the same case you left her, and rather worse, the cause of whose Distemper is procured by no Disease, but by an extraordinary Occasion, which none but one can remedy; which I would willingly give the Party knowledge of, but that I know not nor whether he will take the same kindly or no. Else he would be much to blame, said he, for hard were his heart that he would not pity the Distress of so Divine a Creature. Gentle Sir, quoth she, thus it is: My Lady hath ever since the first sight of your Person, been greatly tormented with Loves Passions, and that is the only cause of her sadness, which consisteth only in your power to save.

The Knight of Fame hearing her Speeches, was so suddenly astonished, and therewith drawn into such cogitations, that he stood a great while like one in a Trance; at last he said: The harder is my hap, and the worse my misfortune; for I am unworthy of such kindness, and unable to yield her recompence: And when he had spoken these words, he turned away from her, being drawn into such a deep meditation, that he regarded not, nor scarce heard some words Flavia spake to him afterwards; who thinking that he had on purpose contemned her, departed in a Monstrous Rage: But he being alone by himself, thinking upon these Events, perceived that her former kindness had proceeded from the same Root of Affection, greatly condemning himself of dulness, that could not before that, perceive the same, with-

wishing he had departed with the Prince of Bohemia, for that his Fancy could by no means be drawn to her Love, because his heart was wholly imployed a quite contrary way: Then he began to call to remembrance the somniferous Potion he had tasted, by which means he was disappointed of Parismus's Company: Resolving every consideration and circumstance of the same; in the end perswaded himself that the Bottle was put there by Venola, or some of her appointment, to stay him there; which thought was so fully grounded in him, that he assured himself that was the truth, which drove him into many studies, how to rid himself from thence: at last he determined to depart in secret, and unknown to any, and with that Resolution all that day he accompanied the rest of the Knights, thereby to shun all occasions of hearing any farther from Venola, who hearing how scornfully he had received the Message that she sent by her Nurse, fell into such extreme complaints against her hard fortune, and shed such abundance of Tears, that the Bed whereon she lay was wet therewith; in which lamentable estate she continued a great while.

Early the next morning The Knight of Fame (without the knowledge of any) departed, clogg'd with so many cares, that he often wished the date of his miserable Life (subject to so many crosses) were expired, intending never to return thither, whom Flavia soon miss, the News whereof she conveyed to the hearing of Venola who took the same so heavily, that for many days she continued as one more likely to entertain Death than to Live, which drove the King and Queen into an extreme sadness, from whom she still concealed the cause of her grief, fearing to let them know thereof.

Now for a while let us leave Venola dangerous sick, The Knight of Fame onwards in his Journey, and Clarina in great care for the absence of Tellamor in the Forest of Ard, who could by no means put him out of her mind.

CHAP. XV.

How The Knight of Fame arrived in Natolia, and by what means he saw the Lady that appeared to him in the Vision, and of the Combat he fought with Collimus.

After The Knight of Fame was departed from the King of Lybia's Court to avoid the Love of Venola, he Travelled many days without any Adventure, being tyred with extreme Care

and desire to come to the knowledge of his Parents, and to find out his unknown Mistress, that by that time the Sun was at the highest, by reason of the great heat, he alighted off his Horse in a pleasant Valley, and seating himself down under the shadow of a Chesnut Tree, he thus began to meditate.

What varieties of Crosses do still prosecute my steps, that I can in no place rest at quiet, but am still troubled with that which I would not, and cannot find the thing I desire? My Birth-day was the beginning of my Sorrows, since which time nothing but care and vexation hath befain me, whereas to the contrary I see other men do enjoy their hearts content: as concerning my Parents, they are so hidden from my knowledge, that now I am Travelling in hopes to find them, peradventure I go from them: The Island of Rocks from whence I came, and where I was brought up, is far distant from this place, and I think to find them there, or no where: Was not I overfoolish to refuse Philena the King's Daughter of Thrace, upon the vain confidence of a Dream, upon whose certainty I can no way build, which it may be was procured by some Sorcery of Remulus, to make me refuse that high Honour, only to install himself therein, and so cause me to doat on such a beautiful Lady that is not be found, for the whole World contains not so Divine an Essence as I beheld; What shall I do? or which way had I best to steer my Course? Shall I give over the search, since Dreams are so uncertain? Nay, but this was more than a Dream, it was a Vision; for I beheld the Goddess Venus, who enjoyned me to this task, holding that sweet Lady in her hand, whose form so perfectly is printed in my Remembrance, that I cannot forget the same, which assuredly is living and to be found: and therefore I will never desist till I do find her out, although I spend my Life in her search, which if it were Ordained for an endless torment, then how should I avoid the same, neither do I care what hardship I undergo, so at last I find her. In this sort he spent a long time, untill he fell into a deep study, and leaning his back to the tree, fell fast asleep.

While he was in this sleep, (by happy Fortune) the fair Angelica that day had forsaken the Golden Tower (which was not far from the place where the discontented Knight lay) to meet the King her Father, who with the Queen was coming from the City of Ephesus, where he kept his Court, to sojourn certain days for his sport in the Golden Tower, which yielded all manner of delights.

Angelica passing along this pleasant Valley, gallantly attended by a noble

noble Train of Lords and Ladies, who espying The Knight of Fame, supposed him to be dead; to ease which doubt, she sent one of her Knights to see what he was. The Knight coming towards him, presently awaked him; who suddenly starting up, began to draw his Sword, but casting his eyes about, beheld Angelica's gallant Train, and amongst the rest, her self, whose countenance he knew to be the same that he had seen in the Vision, whose excellent Beauty struck such amazement to his Senses, that he stood like one metamorphos'd. Angelica seeing that he was alive, pass'd on forwards, not regarding him; but he seeing her departed, said, Courteous Knight, I pray tell me that gallant Ladies Name. Sir, reply'd he, her name is Angelica, Daughter to the High and Mighty King of Natolia, who coming this way to meet her Royal Father and Mother, and seeing you lie here, sent me to see whether you were dead or alive: this said, he went away.

The Knight of Fame rejoycing that he had seen his Mistris, whom he most dearly loved, was so surprized with joy, that he presently studied how to come to her Speech, and give her notice of his best Duty, finding so many impossibilities between him and the event, that he began to despair thereof: At last resolving upon nothing, but determining to do something, he mounted on his Horse, and rode that way Angelica went, purposing to take a more eminent view of her Perfections, being hopeless of any other comfort.

When he had overtaken her Train, he was not resolved to do any thing to give her notice of his affection, by reason of his strangeness, and seeing her encompassed with such a number of Knights, began thus to think with himself: I that have refused the good will of Kings Daughters, only to find out this Beautiful Lady, and in her search have endured so many mischances, shall I now when I see her, be afraid to speak to her? Or may not I hereafter be disappointed of such a fortunate occasion, as is now offer'd me? what tho' she be guarded with these Knights, being alone, it can no way breed offence to them that I speak to her. With this Resolution he pass'd by the hindermost of her company without speaking a word, who greatly marvelled what he should be: and coming to Angelica with submissive behaviour, said:

Most Serene Lady, pardon my boldness, which I beseech you do not esteem rudeness; I have travelled many a mile to obtain the height of this felicity, to behold your Divine Perfections, which makes me (contrary to that dutiful Reverence my heart hath vowed) to intrude my self thus rudely into your Presence, being void of other means to demonstrate that depth of my Devotion, therefore I humbly once again

deſire your Pardon, fearing that I have offended againſt my will, withal, I entreat you to enter into this opinion of me, That notwithſtanding, what perſwaſion my rudeneſs may breed in your tender heart, it is both Loyal, Vertuous, and Honourable, and no way intending to preſume above my deſert, yet my Life ſhall always be imployed in your Service.

Angelica hearing his ſpeeches (being endued with an excellent wit) admir'd his Courage, that notwithſtanding all her Guard, durſt ſo boldly come into her Preſence, which cauſed her the more to regard his Words, and note his Propoſition: whereupon ſhe made this Reply:

Sir, it may be, you are deceived, for perhaps you have not yet found that which you have ſo long ſought, which makes me account your ſpeeches flattery, and your boldneſs folly, entring into no other conceit of your meaning, for be it good or bad, I care not; for the one cannot harm me, nor the other pleaſure me, but for your good will, I take that kindly, tho' in my fancy you prokels more than you will perform.

Divineſt Lady, ſaid he, vouchſafe to imploy me, and you ſhall then make trial of my forwardneſs, which will be more than I can expreſs; for my ſpeech, nor bold approach into your Preſence, hath not proceeded from want of reſpect of your worthineſs, but from a ſtrict command, that long ſince enjoyned me to be your dutiful Servant; therefore I humbly beſeech you judge favourably of my meaning, for I will ſooner hereafter conſume my ſelf in ſilent care, than by my ſpeech purchaſe your diſpleaſure, if you command me the contrary.

He had ſcarce ended thoſe words, but ſhe let fall her Glove, which he perceiving, preſently alighted and took it up, kiſſing the ſame, and with great reverence offered it unto her. Take it (quoth ſhe) for your labour: Whereupon ſhe turned away from him, for that ſhe eſpied her Father coming, which cauſed him alſo to withdraw himſelf.

One of Angelica's Knights named Collimus, to whoſe principal Cuſtody the King had committed his Daughter, above all the reſt noted his behaviour, and diſdaining that a Stranger ſhould carry away the Glove, which he eſteemed a favour far beyond his deſert, himſelf having been her Servant a long time, yet could never attain ſuch kindneſs; withal, ſuppoſing that he was ſome Knight Angelica knew; preſently haſted after him, truſting too much to his own ſtrength, and bluntly bad him render up the Princeſs's Glove. Sir, reply'd he, the Princeſs gave it me, and for her ſake I will keep the ſame. Collimus hearing his reſolute Anſwer, prepared himſelf to encounter him, and he did the like, remembring it was the beſt deed of Chivalry he could perform

perform in his Mistres's sight, and therefore soon overthrew his Adversary to the ground. By this time the King and Quen had met Angelica, and when they had greeted each other, their Trains met, which almost filled the Valley. In company of Maximus came Camillus, Son to the King of Slavonia, attended by a gallant number of Knights, who hearing of the exceeding Beauty of Angelica, was lately come into that Country as a Suitor to her, to whom Maximus said: What Knight is that yonder, that hath overthrown his Enemy with such agility? A comely Knight he is, replied Camillus, but it seems he is a Stranger. Then another of Angelica's Knights encountred him upon the same quarrel, but he tasted of his Valour, as his Predecessor Collimus had done, and after him another, which when Maximus beheld, he called a Gentleman unto him, and willed him to go and tell the strange Knight that he would speak with him; which fell out well for his quiet, for had not the King been present, the Knights of Angelica's Guard had taken such a spleen against him, that they were bent to destroy him. The Messenger that Maximus sent, told The Knight of Fame that he would speak with him. Sir, quoth he, I am ready at his command. Being come unto him, Maximus said:

You are to me a stranger in this place, yet notwithstanding, somewhat bold with my Knights; but whose quarrel against you, and cause of arrival, I desire to know.

Most Mighty King, said he, I am a stranger in this place, or any else; in my Travels meeting with this gallant Troop, to any of them I gave no cause of offence, which should make them trouble me.

Sir, quoth Maximus, they have reap'd shame for their discontent; but I pray let us without offence know your name, and of whence you are; neither fear to unarm your self, for upon my promise, you shall have no wrong offered you; which said, he pulled off his Helmet, and made this answer: by Name (most noble King) I am called The Knight of Fame, by no ill intent drawn into this Country, my Birth being unknown to my self, being come hither only to find out my Parents, which are also unknown to me, and my self subject to misery for the want of comfort.

Marcellus (Son to Maximus, a Prince of exceeding courteous and honourable parts) hearing his speeches, humbling himself upon his knee before his Father, said: I humbly crave your Majesty's favour to entertain this Knight honourably, for I have some knowledge of him and his Valour, which I will declare to your Highness hereafter. The King hearing his Son's speeches, said:

Rise

Rise up Marcellus, for thy sake and his own too, he shall be welcome, whom do thou use accordingly as thou shalt see good and agreeable to his honourable deserts. The Knight of Fame hearing his speeches most humbly thanked him, and Marcellus presently embraced him, shewing many tokens of hearty good will.

Angelica all this while noted every circumstance of his arrival: At first, how she found him alone, and next of his speeches to her; then how valiantly he had overthrown three Knights; then her Brothers speeches; and lastly, his gallant Youth and comely Person, which altogether wrought such a kind of admiration in her, that she began with a curious eye to mark all his actions, beginning to affect his company more than ever she had done any Mans before; oftentimes casting a pleasant look upon him, whereby she perceived he did call his Eyes upon her, which made a Ruddy blush to beautifie her Cheeks, in which time the King intreated him to stay some time with him, if his important business did not withdraw him, which offer he willingly and kindly accepted, for it fell out according to his own hearts content.

CHAP. XVI.

How the Knight of Fame was entertained at the Golden Tower, and what speeches pass'd between Angelica and her Maid Anna.

Thus, after many speeches past, the King, Camillus, the Queen, Angelica, and all the rest, departed towards the Golden Tower. By the way Marcellus began to declare in the hearing of them all, what he had heard of The Knight of Fame, of his valiant Exploits in Thrace, and how afterwards he slew the Gyant Brandamor in the Forrest of Ard, which he uttered in such ample manner and commendation, that it made them all admire his noble gifts; especially Angelica above all the rest, noted every circumstance thereof, with such regard, that she seemed to take great delight therein. The Knight of Fame hearing thereof, entertained his Ladies perfections with such pleasure, and admiring her Beauty with such surfeiting delight, that he rode as one in a trance, having all his senses bent upon her.

By this time they were come to the Golden Tower, where were exceeding preparations made for the King, who told Camillus and The Knight of Fame they were most heartily welcome thither; likewise the Queen welcomed them with great kindness, and Marcellus's care for The Knight of Fame's entertainment was very great, who caused him

to

to be lodged in a most stately Lodging, where every thing was prepared for him after the best manner.

Every one being departed to their several Lodgings, The Knight of Fame began to meditate on his good Fortune, and the kind entertainment he had found in that strange place, weighing on the one side how lately he was plunged in care, and how suddenly he was possessed with pleasure: how from misery he was advanced to the highest degree of felicity: how he was lately in despair of finding his beloved Lady, and how prosperously he had now met with her, and in some part manifested his affection: how the quarrel for his Lady's Glove, was the cause of his kind entertainment: how fortunately in that strange place his deeds were extolled; and how kindly Marcellus used him, whose acquaintance and friendship might be a means of his stay in that place, and also of obtaining Angelica's love; then again, considering how strange it was that he should stay in that very place where his Lady should see him, and how happily he had left the Court of the King of Lybia, and thereby was rid of Venola's rash Love, which might have endangered both his Honour and Person; that with the remembrance of all these happy concurrences, his mind was exceedingly contented, and seemed to have attained more joyful content than he had wished, that in the Sympath of sweet delight, accompanied with quiet sleep, he spent that night.

Angelica was likewise no whit inferiour to him in contrariety of passions, having spent the day in company with her Mother, when the time of rest drew nigh, she got her from all company, being much disquieted in her thoughts, feeling a strange alteration in her mind, and being desirous to be alone, she went to her Chamber, where she found her Damsel Anna, who was alone, to whom she said: I prithee good Anna leave me alone a while, for my thoughts are possess'd with such disquiet that I am not well.

Anna hearing her speeches (marvelling what might be the cause thereof, and being in all respects dutiful to her command) departed. She was no sooner gone, but Angelica sitting down upon the Rushes, leaning her head upon the Bed side, began to study from whence that strange alteration should proceed: sometimes thinking one thing, and then another, but yet could not certainly tell what to judge thereof, insomuch that her mind was drawn into an extreme torment, which so oppress'd her senses, that she called Anna in again: who marvelling at her strange behaviour, and grieving to see her sadness, kneeled down by her, and said:

Dear

Dear Mistris, I beseech you conceal not from me the cause of your disquiet, to whose secresie you need not fear to commit the same, for I hope you are sufficiently perswaded of my truth, that do esteem my duty to you more dear than my life, which I would most willingly spend for your sake, or if you will vouchsafe to imploy me any way, or in what sort soever, if it pleaseth you to command, I shall be very willing to use my uttermost endeavours, as faithfully as ever any Servant did, to purchase your content.

Ah me! wretched creature, (reply'd Angelica) it is not mistrust of thy secresie, or doubt of thy aid, or any thing else that I misdoubt in this; for if I would shew it thee, I cannot, for this passion is so newly begun, that I know not from whence it proceeds, or why my thoughts should be thus molested, and such a confidence do I repose in thy fidelity, that I will conceal nothing from thee.

Anna hearing her Mistrisses speeches, presently began to suspect that she had taken some good conceit of some of the Knights that were arrived that day, whom she supposed had been the Prince Camillus; which caused her to make this Answer: Dear Lady, I believe the approach of some of the gallant Knights that came with the King is the cause of your alteration. Why, quoth Angelica, dost thou think their approach should disquiet me? Marry, replied Anna, because many Ladies have been overtaken with Love: Whereupon Angelica blusht, saying: Dost thou think my affection so light to love every one I see? Pardon me, dear Madam, quoth Anna, I did not think so. Well, said Angelica, suppose thou hast jump'd upon the right, which of the Knights dost thou suppose it is? Will you pardon me, said Anna, if I will give my Opinion? I will, quoth Angelica. Then I think (said Anna) it is the brave young Prince Camillus. Camillus, reply'd Angelica, it is rather the Stranger. Indeed (quoth Anna) that Knight surpasseth all the men that ever I beheld, for Courtesie, Comelinels, and Prowess. But I am sure (said Angelica) thou speakest this rather to flatter me, than according to what thou thinkest; for otherwise why didst thou speak of Camillus? Faith Mistris I named Camillus not for any thing I see in him comparable to that strange Knight, but that I would thereby know your mind; which now that I understand, if you would vouchsafe to follow my Counsel, you should not only like him, but also love him; for no doubt but the cause of his coming hither was only for your sake, who in my rash opinion, will prove both Constant and Loyal, for his very Countenance sheweth the united Essence of true Nobility to be placed in him. O Anna! quoth

Angelica

Angelica, thou woundest me to the heart; before I had but a suspicion of Love, but by thy words I begin to be enthralled therein: Do not, I prithee, seek to augment that which is impossible to come to perfection, which should I entertain (which I am afraid I shall against my will) thou knowest how many impossibilities do threaten my endless Torments thereby; therefore I prithee do not once name him to me again for if thou dost, I shall be more enthralled to that name, than to all the humble Suits in the World: Didst thou not hear my Brother Marcellus report how prodigally he gave away the King's Daughter of Thrace, and what pains he took to redeem Venola, that Beautiful Lady, from Brandamor's Castle? I know thou didst, but likewise I know thou didst not hear what he said to me, to refell those doubts; That he was long since enjoyned to my Service, and how that he had sought oftentimes to attain my Love: Didst thou not see how I found him asleep, and yet notwithstanding all the Knights that Guarded me, how resolutely (but with humility) he approached my presence? Then he told me, that no want of regard had bred that rudeness, but fear of missing so fit an occasion, considering how strictly I am kept and looked after by my Father's Decree: Didst thou see how bravely and valiantly he overthrew three stout Knights together, that would have taken my Glove from him? Dost thou not see how dearly my Brother Marcellus loves him, and all in general well affected towards him? These I think are occasions sufficient to refel all suspect of his good intent and meaning. Truly, most gracious Madam, reply'd Anna, I think verily he hath not his equal for Valour and Vertue, you may think what you please, whom hereafter I will not so much as once speak of, since it will offend you thereby. Yes, I prithee speak of him, said Angelica, for nothing can please me better, though I fear nothing will do me more harm? And well mayest thou think me over fond to be so soon entangled in the bonds of Love with a Stranger, that I never knew of whence, or what he is, of whom we have said enough at this time; therefore I prithee let us defer further commendations of him, till we have more prook of his worthiness: so they betook themselves to their rest.

Early the next Morning The Knight of Fame was up, to whom Prince Marcellus was soon gotten, who took no other delight but in his company, using him so kind and honourable, that The Knight of Fame marvelled thereat, wondring from whence such kindness should proceed, that he greatly affected his company also, and being come into the King's presence, who was accompanied with Camillus, they

ſpent the morning in ſeveral conferences, and the Princeſs Angelica ſpent the time amongſt certain Ladies of great Account, in ſuch ſort as beſt agreed with her fancy.

Dinner-time being come, a moſt coſtly and rich Feaſt was provided, whereunto King Maximus invited all his Nobles, and Camillus and The Knight of Fame among the reſt, as his chiefeſt Gueſt, where they were honourably entertained, and kindly welcomed.

Camillus ſeeing that the Queen and Angelica were wanting, was ſuddenly faln into a ſad dump, becauſe his Lady, whom he delighted to behold, was abſent; which the King noted more eſpecially than all the reſt, who ſuppoſing that Camillus came as a Suitor to his Daughter, had of purpoſe given Order to the Queen, that ſhe ſhould Banquet the Ladies by themſelves, which was ſo effectually done, that neither Camillus nor none elſe could perceive his intent therein, which made Camillus extream angry with himſelf, that he had not the day before (when he enioyed both her ſight and full liberty of ſpeech) given her ſome knowledge of his Love.

The Knight of Fame, on the contrary ſide, governed himſelf with more moderation; for he having attained ſuch good ſucceſs as he did wiſh, was for the preſent therewith contented, hoping that Fortune, that had been ſo favourable to him, would not ſuddenly alter her countenance, but ſtill continue her aid to further him; whom the King noted alſo, and had a ſuſpition that he came for Angelica's Love too, tho' he diſſembled the contrary, of which he could not aſſure himſelf, by reaſon of his merry Countenance, which cauſed him only to ſuſpect Camillus.

The Feaſt being ended with great Royalty, every one (after ſome Courtly paſtime) betook themſelves to what Exerciſe liked them beſt. Camillus ſtill accompanied the King, ſhewing for grief of Angelica's abſence ſuch a kind of behaviour, as though he were Metamorphoſed, which the King continually obſerved, thereby breeding in his mind an aſſurance of his diſtemper.

The Knight of Fame having withdrawn himſelf into the Garden, ſought out the ſolitarieſt place he could find, and began to call to remembrance the excellent beauty of his Miſtriſs, whereunto he was now more firmly enthralled than he was before, although even then his Love was immoveable, having but ſeen her in a Viſion, that he was not only contented with that favour ſhe had already ſhewed him, but alſo ſtudied how to become more gracious in her Angelical eyes, and attain ſome better hopes of her Love, which was the only thing

le

he wished for: But whilst he was in these meditations, Marcellus missing him, and seeing him enter the Garden, never left until he had found him out, to whom he said:

Sir Knight, I am somewhat bold to interrupt your quiet cogitations by my rude approach, being desirous of your company; therefore if I may without intrusion accompany you, I will stay, otherwise I shall be very unwilling to be the occasion of your disquiet.

Noble Prince, said he, I am not troubled with your presence, but even think my self happy to enjoy the same, being far unworthy of such kindness, by reason that I am a stranger here, and think my self so highly honoured by your presence, that I shall for ever rest bound unto you for the same, thinking my self more happy thereby, than I could have wished, being before subject to all evil fortune, but now exceeding fortunate by your favour and kindness.

I could wish it were in my power (quoth Marcellus) to deserve so well of you, being more willing than I am able to pleasure you, for the report of your honourable gifts hath made me long since desirous of your acquaintance, that if you please to stay with me in my Father's Court, I will endeavour to shew my good will towards you, and if you will accept of my plain meaning without any further tryal, I will hereafter prove your faithful Friend.

Courteous Prince, said he, I can yield you no other recompence than hearty thanks for your great kindness, which hath extended it self far beyond my desert, with so willing an heart accepting your kind proffers, that before I will prove disloyal, I will tear my heart from forth my Breast. Then, quoth Marcellus, let us agree to this sudden consent of good will, which for my part shall never while life doth last be dissolved: And I desire you henceforth to make such account of me, wherein soever I may in any degree pleasure you, I will do for you my best, so far as in my power lieth; whereupon they embraced each other, between whom continued afterwards such amity and true love as is not to be expressed.

CHAP. XVII.

How Angelica was Imprisoned; and how Maximus rebuked Marcellus for suffering The Knight of Fame to speak to her.

When Marcellus had a while walked with him in the Garden, he desired him to accompany him into the Court to see the Ladies; for, quoth he, they are now Feasting by themselves.

The Knight of Fame being glad thereof, willingly gave his consent, as the only thing that contented his mind; and being come into the Presence-Chamber where the Quæn was, he did her humble reverence, and she kindly welcomed him; but calling Marcellus aside, he told him that his coming was to see the young Ladies: Marcellus smiling thereat, went with him to a stately Gallery, where was a multitude of sweet Beauties exercising themselves at several pastimes; some at Chess, some at Cards, and some in pleasant communication, whom Marcellus bravely Courted, but The Knight of Fame, by reason he was a Stranger, would not presume so far, and having his mind wholly dedicated to Angelica, he looked for her, whom he espied at the farther end of the Gallery in a heavy dump, leaning on her Elbow, who hearing Marcellus's voice, looked back and cast her eye first upon The Knight of Fame, on whom she fastned a stedfast eye a good space; but remembring her self, with an exceeding blush she withdrew the same, because she saw his eyes were setled on her.

Marcellus by this time was come to Angelica, and perceiving her blushing countenance, caused him to note how melancholy she was seated alone, saying: How now Sister, what study is this that hath withdrawn you from yonder pleasant company? my Mind (quoth she) is better exercised by being sometimes alone than in their company: but since your presence hath broken my meditation, I will be content to forsake the same, to enjoy your good company.

I thank you good Sister, said he, assuring you that I take it wondrous kindly that you esteem so well of me, which hereafter you shall at your command enjoy; withal, I desire you for my sake to bid this worthy Knight welcome, whom I esteem as dear as my life: whereupon Angelica turned towards him, and he with humble reverence kist her hand, to whom she said: Sir, according to my Brother's command I bid you welcome. The Knight of Fame most humbly thanked her, being so ravished in his mind with exceeding joy, that no pen is able to express the felicity he felt.

Angelica on the other side was affected every way with a sweet content, having opportunity to take a more precise view of his comeliness, entertaining the same with surfeiting delight, that she not only augmented the heat of her former Affections, but was now more fettered in the indissolvable bonds of Love.

Marcellus and she continued some time in conference together in which time she cast many sweet looks towards The Knight of Fame, which he well perceived, by reason his eye was never off her, which she seeing,

seeing, endeavoured not to shew the like favour again; but notwithstanding (contrary to her purpose) her inward affection caused her to behold him still, which made her colour go and come exceedingly, oftentimes breaking off their speeches with such passionate sighs and silent studies, that Marcellus observed her, but seeming to take no notice thereof. In the mean time, in comes the Queen, who calling Marcellus unto her, entred into communication with him, which when Angelica beheld, her heart began to throb and pant with a kind of delight: The Knight of Fame was likewise tormented with diversity of Passions, having a great desire to speak to Angelica, yet not daring to attempt such boldness in the presence of the Quæn, having before heard of Maximus's Decree.

Whilst he remained in this doubt, Anna seeing her Mistris alone, and the Knight whom she so dearly loved, hard by her, came and used some speeches to her of him, which he well noted. At last the Quæn departed again, and Marcellus went to Court the rest of the Ladies, having before observed his Sister's Passions, which he supposed to be by reason of his Friend being there. The Knight of Fame seeing the Quæn gone, and Marcellus amongst the Ladies, with a submissive and comely behaviour he drew towards Angelica being surprized with such a fear to offend, and care what to say, that his heart shook therewith, and humbly kissing her hand with a trembling fear still held the same in his palm, and said:

Most Divine Lady, pardon my Presumption I beseech you, that over-boldly and contrary to my desert, presume to solicite your Sacred Ears with my speeches, which if I did think would be offensive, I would bury them still in the Closet of my troubled Heart, from which they proceed, but if I may be so gracious in your sight as to gain the sweet opportunity, by your favourable Licence, as to declare the depth of my Devotion, and how, and in what sort, and how to make you correspondent gratitude which I dare not presume to do without your favourable consent, which I hope you will not deny.

Angelica all this while stood like one transformed into bashfulness, being pozzed with delight, yet unwilling to make any shew thereof, which caused an exceeding blush to beautifie her Cheeks, and added splendor to perfect Beauty it self, which at all times appeared most lively in her sweet countenance: At last withdrawing her curious hand, (which now began to be sweaty with his strict embrace, yet he was unwilling to let it go, but being fearful to hold it without her consent) she made him this Answer:

Sir,

Sir, where no harm is meant, there needs no such entreaty for pardon, for the actual offence I see none, but if any be intended, it's more than I know, and therefore without my power to forgive, neither doth your Speech much please nor offend me, and if spoken with good meaning I cannot blame, or will deny to hear another time; withal, wishing you not to think me tractable to every perswasion, but have yielded you that favour which never any man yet attained at my hands, which peradventure emboldeneth you to use your accustomed manner of flatteries whereunto most men are addicted, wherein you shall greatly do amiss; for though I vouchsafe to hear you, yet do not think my mind so easily drawn to believe you.

Most Vertuous Lady, (quoth he) neither do my words proceed of custom, but my speeches issue from my true and humble heart, which hath vowed never to start from the constant verity which hath long nursed many bitter torments, procured by a desire to find your vertuous self, which hath been the cause of my long travel: then I most humbly implore you to esteem me as one that can breath no longer than he is in your favour; for sooner shall all things be dissolved, than I will fail in duty to your service, and constancy to continue devoted to your command; which if I may be in any hope to obtain, tho' it be with the extreamest hazard that ever any endured, I shall account my self the happiest man living; therefore I beseech you, let no suspicious conceit of my Truth, withdraw your gentle Vertues from pitying me, for without the fruition of your sweet favour, it is impossible for me to live: I once again humbly beseech your Excellency not to think any Words to proceed from feigned affection, but from the heart that hath vowed to be perpetually constant, and never to start from Truth, what miseries, calamities, or crosses soever should happen.

Angelica hearing his speeches, withal noting with what passions his heart was oppress, which she well perceived by the often changing of his countenance, and being her self every way as much enthralled to Love, as he was, hoping that his heart (if it harboured true Loyalty) would not deem amiss of her courtesie, (for the noblest minds are soonest drawn to pity) gave him this Reply:

Noble Sir, your earnest speeches have so much prevailed with me, that gladly would I shew what kindness resteth in me, but that I still fear to be deceived; therefore, if hereafter you prove constant, make no doubt but I will be as kind as you can wish, and yield unto you what recompence I can, in requital of your good will; withal, wishing you to think that my heart hath yielded to you more favour then ever it did any.

As

As ſoon as Angelica had ended theſe ſpæches, Maximus entred the Gallery to them, puffing and blowing with very anger, to whom Collimus had declared, That The Knight of Fame was ſome diſguiſed Counterfeit, that came to ſæk Angelica's Love (whereon his Life depended) therefore coming to him, and ſæing him in talk with his Daughter, ſaid: Knight, what maketh thæ thus bold, ſo far to præſume above thy deſert, to intrude thy ſelf into my Daughter's Company, which thou knoweſt is againſt my Decræ? Then roughly taking Angelica by the tender Arm, he pulled her from him, commanding Collimus (who was ready at hand) to commit her to ſafe Cuſtody and upon pain of Death, not to ſuffer any, not ſo much as his own Son Marcellus to come to her ſpæch; by whoſe means Collimus had told him The Knight of Fame was brought into her Company.

Collimus having this charge, (which was the only thing he had ſought for) immediately conveyed Angelica away, ſhe, notwithſtanding her Father's præſence and diſpleaſure, turned back and gave her beloved Knight a kind lok at her departure, which he well noted, and thereby conceived moræ joy than he did griek at the King's Wræth.

By this time Marcellus was come to his Father, who cak ſuch a diſpleaſant countenance upon him, that he perceived ſome Pick-thanks of the Court had incens'd him againſt him, wherewith the King in great Rage departed, without ſpeaking a word to him. When he was gone, Marcellus coming to The Knight of Fame, (whoſe hært was troubled with exceeding griek) and noting his ſad Countenance, departed with him into the Garden, where being come, Marcellus ſaid:

Dear Friend, (for by no other Name will I ever call you) be not diſquieted at my Father's diſpleaſure, who giveth too much credit to untrue Reporæs, and that cauſeth him both to be offended with any that ſpeaketh to my Siſter, and alſo ſuſpitious of all that come into his own Company, whereby he diſhonoureth his Name, lives a troubleſome Life, and alſo keepeth her as it were in Priſon, which I am ſure can breed no comfort to her, whoſe hard hap I muſt pity, and would any way eaſe, if it lay in my power.

Royal Prince, replyed he, I am moſt heartily ſorry that my over-boldneſs hath cauſed your Father's diſpleaſure, and that Divine Lady's diſquiet, which is moræ grievous to me than Death, which was pictured by my accurſed means, being drawn to that præſumption by her attractive Beauty, wiſhing that I had ended my Life before my arrival in this place, that thereby I might not be ſo unfortunate, as to be the cauſe of her care and your diſquiet, for I ſee the King is angry with you too.

As

As for that, said Marcellus, take no care, nor be not so much grieved for my Sister, for their troubles will soon be calmed, which to effect, let me alone; in the mean time what thoughts soever you conceive, yet smother your discontent, and shew your self chearful as heretofore you have done, for I perceive some envious person hath incensed my Father thus, the truth whereof I will find out.

Marcellus having ended these speeches, left The Knight of Fame walking in the Garden, and presently without any sign or shew of discontent, he went into the Presence-Chamber, where he found the King in company with Camillus, according to his wonted manner; and doing his Reverence to his Father, he took his usual place and sate down. The King marvelling how he durst so boldly presume into his Presence (without Reconcilement) thought that either want of Duty had procured the same, or else he did not perceive he was displeased with him; to ease himself of which doubt, he said:

Marcellus I thought your care would have been greater to regard my safety, than any man's else, considering you know the depth of my secrets, as concerning your Sister, on whose Beauty my Life doth depend, and not (so negligently and disobediently) only suffer that strange Knight to proffer Love to her, but also be a means to bring him into her sight, and help him to her speech; wherein you have shewed your self undutiful, which makes me ready to suspect you as one readier to seek my Life than careful to preserve it.

My Lord and Father, replied Marcellus, I trust your Majesty doth conceive no such thought of me, which have in no degree deserved the same, harbouring not a thought that ever disagreed in the least point of Duty to your Royal Command: Besides, my Lord, I do assuredly believe that you are misinformed of the strange Knight's meaning, whose intent is honourable, and free from the least thought of Love to my Sister; but there are some in credit with your Majesty's Highness, who trouble you too much with their flatteries, and will resolve rather to see all things fall out according to their Reports, than be any ways sorry to see the same, whose speeches and false informations I hope will not alter your good Opinion of my Loyalty, whose constant Love, Duty, and Obedience, shall continue firm, when their Treacheries shall be revealed, and they found Traytors; therefore I humbly beseech your Highness, both to alter your conceived displeasure against me and The Knight of Fame, of whom so honourable Reports have been spread in many places; for it will be counted by all, an Act of great discourtesie to use him unkindly,

Maximus

Maximus hearing his Son's speeches in Accusation of them he most favoured, and in defence of The Knight of Fame, against whom he was much enraged, was turned into such a Choler, that he gave him this Rebuke:

Darest thou both enviously accuse my Friends, and disloyally plead for my Enemy? Henceforth presume no more into my sight without my License, for I will soner esteem thee as a private Enemy, then as my Son: Which when he had said, turning aside, Marcellus departed, marvelling who it should be that had set the King so against him, being so inwardly grieved in his mind, that he resolved to leave no means unattempted, to find out the truth thereof.

Angelica being conveyed by Collimus into safe Custody, (as is before rehearsed) began to conceive such sorrow for her Father's displeasure, taken against The Knight of Fame, unto whom she begun to bear an exceeding Love, such effect had her gentle speeches wrought in her tender heart, that she entred into much sorrow for his safety, therefore calling Anna unto her, she desired her to learn how he took the King's displeasure, but so secretly that none might know thereof: Thus for a while we will leave them in divers cogitations.

CHAP. XVIII.

How the King of Lybia hearing that The Knight of Fame was in Natolia (by Flavia's false Accusation) sent a Letter to King Maximus to entreat him to put him to Death, who commanded him to be thrown into the Lion's Den; and how Marcellus slew Collimus.

After that The Knight of Fame was departed from Lybia, and Venola had knowledge of it by Flavia, she continued many days in great sorrow: But afterwards calming her Grief, yet no whit her Affection, by Flavia's perswasions, who was privy to all her Actions, turned her former good will, that was grounded upon Vertue to hot Lust, and foul Desire, that seeing she could not by fair means win him to Love her, she thought to leave no means unessayed either by force to compell him thereunto, or be revenged on him for his discourtesie: So casting about many Devices (as the mind is easily drawn with little perswasion to yield to any means to work desired content) Flavia one day came unto the King, (secretly watching for an opportunity, when he was melancholy to think of

his Daughters Sickness) and told him, That the Princess's Distemper was procured by an exceeding great Fright that she had taken by the discourteous usage of The Knight of Fame; who for that cause was lately fled from the Court, which untill that day she had concealed from her, neither could she recover untill she were sure to be Revenged on him: Whereupon she began after this manner:

My Lord, this Peasant presuming often into my Mistris's Presence, by reason of the kindness she shewed him for working her Release in Brandamor's Castle, began to make Love to her; whom she answered in good sort, being unwilling to make choice of any without your appointment; but in the end his Suit grew to that Importancy, that he would not be denied: And coming into my Ladies Chamber, (when she was in her Bed all alone) he offered to deflower her in a Villanous sort, but striving to disappoint him of his intent, yielded forth such shrieks that he presently fled away.

When the King heard these speeches, he was exceedingly enraged with Fury, commanding his Knights to post to several Countries to find him out: But it chanced at that time there remained in the Lybian Court a Knight of Natolia, who hearing this News, came to the King and told him, That he needed not to make any farther enquiry for him, for that he was at the Golden Tower. The King being glad thereof, presently provided Messengers to carry a Letter to Maximus, which he had written to this effect.

Most Mighty King,

I Kindly salute you, requesting you to work Revenge in my behalf upon a Traitor, who now remaineth with you, who hath dishonoured my only Daughter: He is called The Knight of Fame, assuming that Name to colour his wicked Practices; who no doubt will soon devise some Treason against your Royal Person: Let him not escape your hands, but rather send him to me, that I may revenge that monstrous Injury he hath done me, with his Life; which is the only thing shall satisfie me. Thus remembring my Love to you, and desiring your secresie herein:

Your Brother of

LYBIA.

Having

Having written this Letter and Sealed it with his own Signet, he sent it away with all speed to the Golden Tower, and the Messengers being arrived there, gave the Letter and delivered their charge unto Maximus, who caused him before their faces presently to be apprehended (without Judgment or knowing the cause) and to be thrown into a Den of Lions to be devoured; but the Messengers as soon as they saw Men go to fetch him, departed.

When he was cast into the Den, the Lions kept an exceeding roaring, that those that heard the same, assuredly thought him to be devoured, himself expecting nothing but terrible Death; but the Lions (whose Nature is to harm none that are sprung of Royal Blood) spared his Life, and not so much as offered to touch him, but were rather terrified with his Presence: He being glad of this happy escape, began to assure himself that he was sprung of Kingly Race, which greatly comforted his heart, and added a perswasive hope to himself, that thereby he might the sooner attain Angelica's Love, if he could work his releasement out of that place: but most of all, he marvelled why King Maximus had offered him that outrage; and in those and such like thoughts he spent the rest of the day.

Marcellus seeing the Knight whom he so dearly loved, destroyed, without Judgment, Equity, or Cause, was so inwardly enraged, that he was oftentimes in the mind to work himself injury and seek means of revenge, if he knew who had been the cause thereof, and not knowing what to do, nor in whose company to spend his time, he presently thought to go to Angelica, who he knew bore some affection to The Knight of Fame, with her to bewail his untimely death; and coming to the place where she was, he would have gone to her, but Collimus according to Maximus's Command denied him, and that the more obstinately, for that he knew none favoured The Knight of Fame so much as he, whom Collimus mortally hated.

Marcellus being before sufficiently enraged, was now extream furious, insomuch that drawing his Dagger, he stabbed Collimus to the heart; and going presently to Angelica he found her very sad (yet she knew nothing of these mischances) who seeing him in that fury (for his Eyes look'd fiery with passion) and having seated himself down in a Chair, she came unto him to know the cause of his Wrath.

Oh Angelica, Angelica! This place is the harbour of Cruelty, Tyranny, and Dishonour, which in times past was famous, but shortly 'twill be shunn'd and hated as odious and ominous, and all procured by the foolish Divining of a wicked Harlot, who hath filled my Father's

Ears with ſuch Fopperies that he forgetteth himſelf, his Honour, and Kingly Behaviour, and gives credit to none but Sycophants, Flatterers, and Paraſites, impriſoning his Children, ſeeking the downfal of Honourable Men, and the death of his Friends; Oh Siſter! what ſhall I ſay, or to whom ſhall I complain? He hath ſlain Vertue, deſtroyed Honour, and murdered my deareſt Friend: He hath caſt the moſt courteous Knight in the world, into the Lions Den to be torn in pieces, without Juſtice, Judgment, or Equity; but I wiſh the god's to revenge it on his head: dear Siſter, the ſtrange Knight is dead.

Angelica hearing his ſpeeches, was ready to ſwound with grief, but that fear to diſcover her Love with-held her, yet being not able to conceal the ſame, ſhe iſſued forth abundance of Tears, which Marcellus eſpying, caught her in his Arms, ſaying: May, Angelica conceal not your grief for his death from me, who loveth thee ſo much the better; and if ever you conceived any good liking of him, I will honour thee for the ſame, for he was worthy to be beloved of the beſt Lady in the World, for in him ſhined all points of Honour and Nobility. Brother, I cannot deny, replied ſhe, but that I did both like him and love him, neither ſhall I to otherwiſe whilſt I live, tho' he knew not ſo much, for whoſe death my heart ſhall never harbour quiet, nor never ſhall a thought of any other's Love link into my Breaſt, for I will keep my Vow immoveable.

Dear Angelica, quoth Marcellus, had I known you had loved him ſo well, I would have died with him, but I would have ſaved his Life, which was ſo ſuddenly and unexpectedly done, that before I could call my Senſes from amazement, he was paſt my reach: What cauſe had my Father, think you, to ſeek his deſtruction, but becauſe he ſaw him in ſpeech with you. Ah me! ſaid Angelica, was I the cauſe of his death, I will then follow him: whereupon ſuch grief oppreſt her heart, that ſhe fell into his arms.

Marcellus then called to her Maids, who preſently came thronging about her, marvelling at her ſudden ſickneſs, eſpecially Anna, who was privy to all her thoughts, and hearing Marcellus's Speeches, made great Lamentation: This news was ſoon come to the Queens hearing, who preſently came running to the place, and having recovered her, ſaid: Why how now Angelica, what meaneſt thou to do thy ſelf this wrong? What miſchance or ſudden paſſion hath cauſed this diſquiet: Then turning to Marcellus; Or can you tell, quoth ſhe, for you were by? I cannot tell, ſaid he, but I am ſure we have all little cauſe of joy, when we that are the King's Children ſhall be Impriſoned upon

upon the flattering Report of every Sycophant. Why, quoth she, who hath abused you? That did Collimus, replied he, whom I have rewarded: Besides, my Father hath destroyed the strange Knight because I loved him, who never deserved the least cause of such cruelty, but was always honourably esteemed of in every King's Court, till it was his ill fortune to arrive here, to end his life by Tyranny, not by Justice.

Marcellus, scandalize not your Father's Honour, which may bring you in danger, for he hath done nothing without consideration: Behold this Letter, and thou shalt see what a Counterfeit he was.

Marcellus having read the Letter, was at the present struck with amazement, yet notwithstanding, he said: Upon my Life this Accusation is false and untrue. Angelica taking the Letter and reading the same, was exceedingly astonished thereat, to whom Marcellus said: Sister, believe it not, for if you do, you will too much wrong that honourable Knight, who, if he were living, would soon reprove these false Accusations: But he good Man is now dead and past recalling, whose death will bring perpetual dishonour upon the Natolians.

Why, quoth the Queen, what maketh thee Marcellus so inconsiderate in taking a Strangers part to endanger thy own life, who knows the Kings humour? Love (said he) to that Stranger maketh me bewail his untimely Death, whom I wish I could have saved.

The Queen seeing Angelica somewhat well recovered, departed unto Maximus, who by that time had knowledge of Collimus's death, and was studying how to chastize Marcellus for his presumption; but the Queen upon her knees intreated him to pardon him, alledging that Collimus had done him wrong: So at last he was appeased.

Marcellus having somewhat comforted Angelica, in a heavy and sad state departed to his Chamber, leaving her, with Anna, being ready to yield up the Ghost, and night being come, she refused her Food, and went to Bed, not to sleep, but to bewail the absence of her Dear.

The Knight of Fame all this while remained in the Lion's Den continually devising how to get out of the place, tyring his Senses with meditating how to escape: one while accusing his hard fortune, and the King's cruelty, fearing to be famished in that place; then again he comforted himself with hopes of his delivery, which presently he thought to be impossible, despairing now of ever beholding the countenance of his Sweet Mistris, whose restraint of liberty grieved him to the heart: and in this sort he continued so long, till he was ready to be starved, and was forced to eat such unsavoury meat as was cast to the Lions, to preserve his life.

Angelica

Angelica likewise no whit mitigated her grief, but rather augmented the same, being much comforted by Marcellus, whose mind was not yet satisfied with consideration of these mischances, that both he and Angelica began to entertain a hope of his safety, but when they considered the peril he was in, it was soon extinguished.

Maximus having consider'd with what severity he had used the strange Knight (who was so well beloved by all) and that he had condemned him without trial of his Accusation, began to feel his Conscience reprove him, but by the setled opinion he conceived of the false Prophesie, he soon shook off the same.

Camillus all this while noted the jealous suspition the King had of him, and having heard the report why he kept his Daughter so strongly guarded; withal, seeing how suddenly he had made so worthy a Knight away, without any cause of offence, began to fear his own safety, that he feared to shew any Love to Angelica, least he might use him as he had done the Stranger; therefore he within few days departed from the Golden Tower, intending to attain her possession by force.

CHAP. XIX.

Of The Knight of Fame's Preservation: How he got out of the Lion's Den, and departed from the Golden Tower.

THe next day after Camillus's departure, (which Maximus perceived was with a discontented mind) the Keeper of the Lions Den came to make clean the same, and used his wonted manner, which was to set open those places that were clean, into which the Lions would sooner enter; and having last boulted the doors, he entred into the Den, where the Prisoner was, who presently caught hold on him, having before secretly shrowded himself from his sight, and being careful to provide for his own safety, snatched from his side a hanging Sword. The Keeper knowing him, marvelled to see him alive, held up his hands for mercy; to whom The Knight of Fame said: My Friend, I seek not thy life, but my own safety, being as thou seest preserved by Divine Providence, for I was cast into this place without any cause of offence, as thou may'st imagine by my strange preservation; for if my Fact had deserved punishment, no doubt I could not have escaped the cruelty of these mercilesse Executioners, having endured extream hunger: now my request unto thee is, that thou would'st but suffer me to depart hence without discovering me, for I have

have no need to trust Maximus's courtesie, having already endured so much misery by his cruelty; which thou mayest do without endangering thy self any way, for none but thee knows that I am living. The Keeper hearing his speeches and withal seeing how admirably he was preserved, besides, fearing his own death, assured him by many vows and protestations, not only to do that which he had desired, but also would do for him what other thing else he commanded, to the utmost of his power. Wilt thou then (quoth he) do this for me, give me the keys, and make fast the doors so as thou canst not get from me, and call down the boy and send him to Prince Marcellus, to request him to come unto thee, but in such sort that the boy may not see me and also to do his Message secretly; which the Keeper told him he would most willingly perform. Then directing The Knight of Fame how to lock the door that he could not escape, he raised his Boy, who presently came down to him, whom he commanded secretly to find out Marcellus and desire him to come to him about a matter of great concernment. The boy having received his Message, immediately hasted to do the same and most fortunately met him at the outer Court, to whom he declared the cause of his coming, Marcellus wondring the Keeper had sent for him, presently began to remember The Knight of Fame, with which his heart began to throb, whereupon going to the Den, the Keeper commanded the Boy to depart; which done, the Keeper humbling himself upon his knee, told Marcellus that The Knight of Fame was yet living, and then ran presently to him and told him that Marcellus was come: Then presently he came from forth the place where he hid himself, whom Marcellus espying, with great joy caught him in his Arms, and embraced him. Many courteous greetings being pass'd on every side, Marcellus desired the Keeper not to reveal this secret to any; for, said he, if it should come to my Father's hearing it were impossible then to prevent his rigour, and withal promised him that if he would let him lodge in his house that night, he would reward him most bountifully, and promised to prefer him to such high degree that he should for ever after rejoyce for entertaining The Knight of Fame.

The Keeper being of an honest disposition, and being enticed with these promises of Reward and Preferment, by reason he was very poor, told him he would fulfill their desire with such security, that none should have any suspition thereof: Whereupon they altogether departed down to his house, where The Knight of Fame refreshed himself with comfortable meat, being glad of this good success, rendring many thanks to the Prince, who well deserved the same.

Mar-

Marcellus being yet somewhat troubled in his mind about the Letter the King of Lybia had sent, and desirous to be satisfied therein; taking The Knight of Fame aside from the hearing of the Keeper, said: Sir Knight, altho' I have shewed you this favour, and friendship, which my fancy often perswaded me to refuse, yet urged by the good will I bear you, and for other considerations, which I will yet conceal from you, I could not chuse but rejoyce at your safety, and work all the means I could, for your preservation; yet there remaineth a grudge in my Conscience against you, until you assure me by your faithful Oath to satisfie me of the truth of my doubt without any fraud; for if that be true which is alledged against you by the affirmation of a King, you deserve that punishment my Father hath inflicted upon you, and rather to be generally hated, than to be beloved by any man.

Most honourable Prince (replied he) I know my self so free from all such villany, as that I swear and protest by my life, by the gods, and all the good that ever I expect, which I desire may turn to my utter destruction, if I tell you not the very truth of your demand.

Then (quoth Marcellus) the same day that the King my Father caused you to be thrown into the Lion's Den, the King of Lybia sent hither Messengers with a Letter, wherein he accused you of dishonouring his Daughter Venola, desiring my Father to dispatch you out of the way, for your loss of life, and nothing else would appease his Ire, which was the cause of his Cruelty

My Lord, said The Knight of Fame, upon my Honour this Accusation is most unjust, false and untrue; which if I may by your favour (in whose custody my life now remaineth) have liberty to disprove, I will maintain the same to be true, at the Gates of the King of Lybia, and cause my Accusers to confess the contrary; neither did I ever seek Love at that Ladies hands, by whose dishonourable means this Accusation is raised against me. Dear Friend, reply'd Marcellus, you have said enough, and I rest assuredly satisfied of your Loyalty.

The Knight of Fame was so inwardly vexed with this Accusation, that he was almost distracted with grief; but chiefly to think that it was come to Angelica's hearing, and might be a means to cause her utterly to forsake him, which so amazed his Senses that he stood like one Metamorphosed.

Marcellus perceiving his discontent, desir'd him not to be griev'd, but to overpass the same until he had found means to prove the contrary.

My Lord (quoth he) how can I chuse but be sorry, when I am thereby dishonoured in every man's Opinion, which I esteem dearer than my life?

life? Besides, with what countenance may I shew my self before any Knight living, but rather rid my self out of this miserable Life, which is the only way to salve this blemish? but if you will vouchsafe to hear the true report of the miseries I have endured ever since my Birth, you will say, That I am the only Map of Sorrow, and born to perpetual calamity. I desire nothing more, replied Marcellus: whereupon he declared unto him all that he could, of his bringing up in the Island of Rocks, his departure from thence, and Shipwrack at Sea: how he was entertained by Duke Amasenus of Thrace, and of the Treachery that was intended against him by Corus and Argalus, then of his success in the King's Court of Thrace, and the occasion why he departed from thence to the Forest of Ard, and how there he met the Prince of Bohemia, and released Venola; then how Venola sought his Love, and by subtilty gave him a Potion which made him sleep exceedingly, to with-hold his departure along with Parismus, which he had purposed, and afterwards he perceiving her intent, departed from thence; withal, he declared unto him the manner of the Vision that appeared unto him in Thrace, and how he was thereby enjoyned to seek out the fair Lady that appeared unto him, and sue for her Love, which was the cause he refused Philena in Marriage, and Venola's proffer of kindness; then he declared how he first arrived in that Country, and saw his Sister Angelica, which was the very same Lady that appeared to him in the Vision; and also told him, that he was likewise engaged to seek out his Parents, which the Vision told him were of great Birth: This, quoth he, is the true relation of my poor past life, which I never yet manifested to any but your self, whose favour hath far surmounted my desert, into whose hands I commit my self to be disposed of, desiring you not to conceive amiss of me, for I am accused wrongfully.

Marcellus again imbracing him in his Arms, desiring him not to think that he did any way conceive the least Opinion of him, but that he did esteem him as the dearest friend he had in the World, and that he did both love and honour him, and would never forsake him whilst he lived, but continue his faithful friend: and having in this sort made a new League of Amity, he left him to his private Meditations, promising to return to him again very shortly, going directly towards his Sister, whom he found continuing her wonted sadness: for she could by no means be comforted, but still augmented her Love by remembring The Knight of Fame's Person, to whom she bore such an entire Affection, that she resolved never to love any other Man whatsoever, but end her days in single state.

Marcellus's ſudden approach broke off her ſilent penſiveneſs, by his countenance ſhewing a heart repleniſhed with joy, which he uttered in this ſort.

Angelica, ſaid he, caſt off this ſad countenance for I bring you cauſe of good comfort; The Knight of Fame is living and preſerved by admirable means. O Brother quoth ſhe, this tydings cannot be true, which will kill my heart to hear of, and be diſappointed herein. Siſter, replied he, it is ſo; neither marvel thereat, for his Innocency in the fact laid to his charge, hath cauſed the Gods to pity him; beſides thereby you may be aſſured he is born of Royal Blood, who is now in the Keepers Houſe in ſafety, with whom I have been theſe two hours; now caſt off theſe diſcontents and clouds of care, for there is no cauſe of further diſquiet for his death. Angelica then believing his ſpeeches, ſaid:

Good Brother, tell me how he doth, for whoſe ſafety I am very glad: for all the Knights that ever I beheld, I never fancied any ſo well, deſiring you to keep my counſel, having betrayed unto you all my ſecrets, and not to let him know what I have told you Then ſhould both you and I do him wrong, quoth he, for he hath well deſerved love, and eſpecially at your hands; to whom by his own report he hath long ago dedicated himſelf, and not only of his own inclination, but of a high command, the truth of which upon promiſe of my ſecreſie he hath revealed unto me, which thou ſhalt hear: Then he told her all, even as The Knight of Fame had declared to him; which when ſhe heard, ſhe ſaid: what a diſcourteous Lady was that Venola, to ſeek the overthrow of ſo worthy a Knight, and how may I eſteem him that before he knew me was ſo conſtant in his own love without hope of my favour, and refuſed the proffered Love of two ſuch Ladies for my ſake; beſides the peril he hath endured in my ſearch, and peradventure is of higher birth than my ſelf, and alſo by my Parents doom, was put into that hazard of his Life: pray Brother be careful of his good, and whatſoever you counſel me to do, I will do it; if my Father ſhould know of his ſafety, then there would be no hopes for him to eſcape death: for ſuch a bad opinion doth poſſeſs his mind, that he hateth all thoſe that bear me any ſhew of good will.

Well (quoth Marcellus) reſt your ſelf contented, and increaſe your Love towards him, who is by Deſtiny allotted to be your Husband, the care of whoſe welfare ſhall be my charge, for I ſo much love and eſteem him, both for his own and your ſake, that I will leave no means uneſſayed, whereby to do him good: Which, when he had ſaid, he departed preſently to The Knight of Fame.

By

By this time the dark night approached, and Marcellus being come to his loving friend, devised with him what means to work for his safety, and procure the content his Sister expected, who before had given her consent to be ruled by her Brother, that by the assurance he had of her promise, he put The Knight of Fame in great hopes of obtaining her love, by relating in some sort the contents of Angelica's conference before had with him; which affected his heart with greater joy than ever before he had known sorrow, that his escape from Death did not so much revive him, as this happy News; at last Marcellus said:

Noble Knight, you see how strictly my Father guardeth Angelica, that there is no means left to ease your grief and her care by tarrying here; neither can you without great hazard of your life remain within this Tower, for that my Father suspecteth every one; yea, his own Children, whereby we are tired with these troubles, and would willingly work any means to purchase our ease, and my Sister she hath been kept up so close, that I am sure she would undertake any thing to enjoy her Liberty, were it never so poor an estate, wherein (in my opinion) as many sweet contents are to be found, and better than to live in this Pomp with such infinite care; therefore this is my advice, That you will this night (as I will direct you) depart from hence, and go to St. Austin's Chappel, not far hence, and there stay for me till to morrow morning, where remaineth an old Religious Parson named Jabin, who if you say you come from me, will give you good entertainment; which, when you have done, I will so work with my Sister Angelica, that she shall condescend to come unto you; by which I hope I shall ease the doubts that possess my mind, rid this Country of the Scandal it undergoes, and work both yours, mine own, and Angelica's content, for so dearly do I love her, that had I a thousand Lives, I would hazard them all to release her; and were she once married, the date of that foolish Prophesie would be ended.

The Knight of Fame hearing his speeches, which only tended to work their content, which he above all things in the World sought, could not contain himself from expressing immeasurable joy, and yielding many humble and hearty thanks to Marcellus, both commending his device and love, desired him to go forward with the same: Then Marcellus called the Keeper, asking him if he knew any way whereby The Knight of Fame might get out of the Tower, promising him a good reward, and pulling from his Neck a Chain of Gold, gave him the same.

The Kæper being enticed with this Reward, (Gold having that force to make things impoſſible come to effect) told him he had a device would go for current, if The Knight of Fame would undertake the ſame; for I have, ſaid he, a veſſel of great largeneſs, which ſometimes ſerved for other uſes, which if we could deviſe how to let down into the Lake, he might get over in that to the other ſide; which device both Marcellus and The Knight of Fame well liked, and about Midnight when all things were ſilent, they put the ſame in practice, letting the Veſſel down by a Rope, which did ſwim moſt currently: Then faſtning another about The Knight of Fame's middle, and after that, with many fair promiſes and proteſtations of perpetual friendſhip, they had taken their leaves, the Kæper and Marcellus let him down, who was ſo heavy by reaſon of the weight of his Armour, that they had much to do from letting him fall; and being in the Veſſel he was like to ſink the ſame: But at laſt, through great peril of drowning, by reaſon of the unſteadineſs of the Veſſel, which was often ready to overturn, he got over to the Bank, which was ſo ſteep upwards, that he had much ado to climb up the ſame, but was often in danger of falling into the deep Lake under him; at laſt having attained to the top, he departed towards St. Auſtin's Chapel, according to the ſame directions that Marcellus had given him to find the ſame: Marcellus and the Kæper drew up the Veſſel again, and ſo betook themſelves to their reſt.

The Knight of Fame had not well remembred Marcellus's ſpeeches, and therefore having gone ſome half a mile from the Golden Tower, fearing to wander out of the way, he took up his Lodging under a Cypreſs Tree, ſpending the whole night in manifold meditations of the good ſucceſs of his buſineſs; being often in great doubt of never ſeeing Angelica again, drawn thereto by reaſon of the King's cruelty, and the ſtrict watch he had ſet in every corner of the Tower, eſpecially at the entrance, where none went in and out, unſearched, but his mind was ſometime wracked with deſpair, and ſometimes animated to comfort by the hope he had of Marcellus.

Thus having ſpent the night, early in the morning betook himſelf to his Journey, and with eaſe found out St. Auſtin's Chapel; knocking at the door, it was long before any came, but at length he beheld old Jabin ſtanding behind him who had been abroad very early, and then returned, whom The Knight of Fame kindly ſaluted. Jabin marvelling to ſee one in Armour, demanded what he would have:

Reverend Father, quoth he, I am ſent hither unto you by Marcellus whoſe requeſt is, That you would for his ſake vouchſafe my ſecret abode

abode with you untill his coming, which will be this day, if other occasions hinder him not. Jabin noting his comely proportion, and being willing to do any thing for Marcellus's sake, brought him into his Cell, which adjoyned to the Chappel, and welcomed him very kindly.

CHAP. XX.

How Marcellus intending to carry Angelica to St. Austin's Chapel, was prevented by Camillus; and how The Knight of Fame was seen by some of Maximus's Knights, who sent out several others afterwards to search for him, who hearing thereof, depared to seek his Parents.

EArly the next morning Marcellus came to Angelica, who still continued pensive, to whom he declared what had past betwæn him and The Knight of Fame; withal, how he had promised him to bring her to S. Austin's Chapel, which Angelica hearing, said, Brother, how can this be done, when you sæ so many impossibilities to hinder our intent, that we shall but spend much labour to no effect, and bring the King's displeasure more heavy upon us, whose cruelty you sæ is such, that if he should find out our Plot he would punish us severely? and if it should come to pass, what excuse could you make to pacifie his ire? therefore I think it best that we do not hazard our selves, but rest contented in this estate, lest a worse mischief light upon both of us thereby.

Sister, quoth he, your counsel is good, but hear what I shall say: The life you lead is miserable, being kept as a Prisoner, whereas if you would but win this liberty, you should enjoy your hearts full of content, and thereby rid my Father, Mother, and Me, of all the doubts we are in; besides, if you loved that worthy Knight, whose constancy is without compare, you would for his sake refuse no peril.

Why, Brother, said she, what næd you to make any such doubt, when I have said enough already, unless you think me to dissemble? for such is my love and good will, that I will more willingly undertake any thing to attain his company that you can desire, not drawn by your perswasion, but of my own voluntary will, but my doubt of the attempt is because I fear your ill, and am careful of your good; whatsoever you counsel me to do I will execute.

This said, they began to study how to bring their business about, but were so confused in their thoughts, that they thought it impossible.

Maximus being rid of Camillus's company, and assured of The Knight

Knight of Fame's death, gave his mind to ſome quiet, and being wearied with care, thought now to recreate himſelf; therefore he intended that day to ride a Hunting, and being early up, he ſent for Angelica to go along with the Queen her Mother, even at that very inſtant when they were deviſing means how to eſcape; which Marcellus told her would be a means to further them: Angelica then immediately went down with the Meſſenger, and Marcellus with the King and Queen, and divers others departed the Tower.

Now Marcellus all that day kept company with Angelica, till the King being very earneſt in following the Game, ſtrayed from them, the Queen likewiſe was abſent, and moſt of Angelica's Guardians, ſaving ſome ſix, being ſuch as Marcellus had made privy to his intent, who had ſolemnly vowed to keep his counſel; this opportunity Marcellus took, and preſently conveyed Angelica towards St. Auſtin's Chappel; but being without the Park, when they thought themſelves far enough from the King, they were unawares ſet upon by ſtrange Knights, who offered by force to take away Angelica.

Marcellus being ſomewhat aſtoniſhed thereat, drew his Sword, and being before well provided, withſtood them. Angelica's Knights did the like, that on a ſudden there began a terrible Fight betwixt them, inſomuch that Marcellus was grievouſly wounded, one of his Knights ſlain, and the reſt in as great danger as could be; but being a Prince of exceeding courage he defended himſelf moſt valiantly. So long continued the Fight, that in the mean time ſome of the Knights company, to whom the charge of Angelica was committed, miſt her, who ſoon certified the King thereof, whereupon he commanded his Knights to poſt ſeveral ways in whole Troops; himſelf and the Queen well guarded, took the readieſt way out of the Park, which was the ſame way Marcellus went, and haſting to them, came when they were in the midſt of the skirmiſh.

The ſtrange Knights ſeeing the King, preſently fled, whom the Natolians purſued ſo far, that they might deſcry a Band of Soldiers, wherewith they returned with all ſpeed poſſible, and certified the King thereof, who preſently went to the Golden Tower with the Queen, Marcellus and Angelica in his company, and by reaſon of the ſtrangers he ſaw in fight with his Son, he had no ſuſpition of their intent, and marvelling what that Army ſhould mean, he ſent out Spies to ſee of what Force they were, who having obeyed his command, accordingly returned and told him that they were ten thouſand ſtrong, but could not tell under whoſe Conduct.

Maximus

Maximus fearing the worſt, preſently ſent Letters to the Nobles of the Land, deſiring them to muſter up Forces, and to ſend them to the Golden Tower, cauſing a more diligent watch to be kept than before.

Marcellus being moſt grievouſly wounded, was attended with all care that could be by the King's Phyſicians, to whom Angelica went, and being alone, ſhe ſaid:

What miſery awaiteth my hard deſtiny, that am thus diſaſterouſly detained from my wiſhed content? My evil preſaging mind did foretel this miſfortune, which hath thus fruſtrated our deſire, and which is more miſerable, brought you to this unfortunate eſtate; but moſt of all, with-held me from the ſight of my Beloved, and will cauſe him both to augment his cares, and ſuſpect our Loyalty: What will he think when he ſees no performance of that which was promiſed, but ſtill waiteth our coming, and is deceived? for the knowledge of our miſchance can by no means come to his hearing: Would I had died under the hands of thoſe Enemies: No hard Fortune can be compared to that I endure, nor no care comparable to my grief; Firſt, to ſee you ſo grievouſly wounded, next to be diſappointed of our deſire; and laſtly, to fruſtrate that worthy Knight of his expectation: What ſhall we do? How ſhall we recover this miſhap? Or what joy is there left that may comfort the leaſt ſorrow that oppreſſes us? Inſtead of the ſweet content I expected, by enjoying his Noble Preſence, I am returned to ſtricter bondage, and ſee my friends murdered and environed by Foes.

Peace, quoth Marcellus, good Angelica, ceaſe theſe Complaints, and in this extremity imitate the old Proverb, Make a Vertue of neceſſity; and with patience give attendance for better ſucceſs; for now in theſe perplexities there is ſmall hopes of preſent amendment: But that Worthy Knight no doubt is of ſuch Wiſdom and Clemency, that he will judge the beſt of our eſtate, and carefully provide for his own ſafety; with that, ſhe burſt forth into abundance of tears ſaying: Ah me! poor wretch, I ſhall never ſee him again: whereupon ſhe departed, wringing her Hands, and making great lamentation, that Marcellus ſeeing her grief, was ready to work his own Death.

Now thoſe band of Soldiers belonged to Camillus, who preſently after his departure from the Golden Tower (enduring many reſtleſs paſſions for the want of Angelica's preſence, with whom he was deeply in love) with all ſpeed muſtered up Souldiers, and ſent them by ſhipping towards the Golden Tower, with an intent to beſiege the ſame, and ſurprize Maximus unawares, and ſo attain the poſſeſſion of Angelica, but coming towards the City with a few in his company, whilſt

the

the rest marched after him, he met Marcellus and Angelica, who knowing them, did think without any more trouble to take her away, but was disappointed thereof, (as is before declared.)

The Knight of Fame being with old Jabin, spent most part of that day in conference with him, marvelling that he heard not of Marcellus, but when it waxed dark, his mind was pester'd with exceeding care and vexation; and being without any hope of his coming, he was vexed to think how he should satisfie old Jabin, whom he thought would suspect him of falshood, and that he came not from Marcellus, therefore he said:

Father, I marvel I have not heard from Marcellus according to his promise, which makes me doubt some cross mischance hath hindred him, which may breed in you some misconceit of me, for coming in his Name unto you, which if you do, will much injure me; for it was he that directed me hither, as I can assure you by several Reasons.

Sir, replied Jabin, I pray be not troubled with any such thought, for you are welcome to me, though Marcellus had not sent you, which I make no doubt of, but so well do I love him, that whosoever cometh in his Name, shall by the love I bear him be very welcome.

Afterwards they went to Supper with such spare Diet as the Priests used, and then to Bed; where The Knight of Fame could take no rest at all, but lay very quiet, because he was loth to trouble his Host; so that with restraint of liberty of speech, he indured that tedious night in great misery and torment, which seemed longer than many nights would have done, if he might have had the liberty to utter his lamentations, which boiled in his breast like the violence of a mighty flame penned in a small compass.

Early the next morning Jabin went forth to provide Food, leaving The Knight of Fame alone, who then uttered many complaints; but at last finding fault with himself for using that Effeminate kind of lamentation, he strove to over-master his passions, which the more he laboured to allwage, the more they increased.

In this sort he continued that day and the next, still hoping for Marcellus's approach; but when he saw so long time past, and could hear no news from him, he began to accuse him of discourtesie and disloyalty for breaking his promise; growing into a full perswasion, that both he and his Sister had forsaken him, which added grief to sorrow, and vexation to his mind, not knowing what to do, or which way to take his course; and one day arming himself, he wandred in a melancholly study towards the Golden Tower, and by chance met with two of Maximus's Knights, who were exceedingly astonish'd at his

his sight, (for they thought verily he had been a Ghost) but he drawing near them, they fled, which he perceiving, resolved to stay one of them to have some discourse with, therefore running after them with his Sword drawn, he hit one of them so valiantly upon the Head that he fell to the ground, which the other espying, ran forwards with all the speed he could. The Knight of Fame pursuing him not far, but came to him who yet lay on the ground, and said:

Thou needest not to have fled from me, for I intend thee no harm, but was only desirous to know some news of thee, which if thou wilt tell me, I will let thee depart, otherwise thou shalt never escape my hands. The Knight marvelling to hear him speak, whom he thought had been a Ghost, made this Reply:

Pardon me good Sir, for I took you to be not what you are, but if I can resolve you any thing, I will. Tell me, said he, how Marcellus fareth. Sir, quoth he, at this instant he remaineth very weak, by reason of many wounds he received lately, telling him the whole truth, which had happened by Camillus's means; since which time, said he, the King hath set such strict and secret watch about the Tower that none goeth in and out without being searcht.

The Knight of Fame having heard these speeches, let him go, and departed to Jabin, to whom he declared all that he had heard, being very sorry for Marcellus's hurt, and considering every circumstance of the Natolian speeches, he thought that when Marcellus and Angelica were out of the Park so slightly attended, it was their intent to come to him; which added some comfort to his Heart to think of their Loyalty.

By this time he that escaped first from The Knight of Fame was arrived at the Golden Tower, and coming before the King, told him, that he had seen The Knight of Fame, whereat the King began to laugh: Then presently came the other, who justified his words, alledging that it was he, and that he both talked with him, and knew him.

Maximus marvelling thereat, was almost astonished at their words, determining to send out thousands in his search, and the occasion now most fitly served, for his Nobles had according to his Command gathered a mighty number of men together, which Camillus seeing, being unprovided to withstand such force, his coming being for another intent, returned immediately with his Soldiers towards his own Country; and Maximus seeing that Army gone, bent his mind wholly to be revenged upon The Knight of Fame.

This news soon came to Marcellus and Angelica's hearing, which

filled their hearts with exceeding fear and care, lest he should be taken: this bred new sorrow in their troubled hearts, especially in Angelica's, whose Love was grown to such perfection, that it was impossible to remove the same; and getting to her Chamber, she entred into many heavy complaints, able to rend a Heart of Adamant, whom Anna comforted by all the means she could devise.

Oh Anna, quoth Angelica, thou art not able to think the sorrow my heart endures, for were thou so much enthralled as I am, and to one so worthy, thou mightest then have some inlight into my sorrows; but being ignorant therein, how canst thou give me counsel? Have I not cause to grieve, nay, to run mad with sorrow, to see the danger that worthy Knight is now in, having so lately been preserved by the Gods from my Father's wrath; yet not contented therewith, you see, sends forth many to search for him, who when they find him, will bring him back, or by violence destroy him, whose death will be the end of my life; for I have vowed when my Father puts him to death, he shall see my ruine, for I will not live an hour after him: Thus she complained continually.

It fortuned most happily that Jabin was gone forth of Saint Austin's Chappel, and left The Knight of Fame in his Cell, for he met with many of the Natolian Knights, who demanded of him if he saw not such a man, describing The Knight of Fame, whom he answered all alike, saying, he had seen none such. But marvelling at their earnest enquiry, he asked what he had done? One of them told him, That he was called The Knight of Fame, who lately arrived in that Country, and was kindly entertained by Maximus, especially Marcellus, and having in some sort afterwards offended the King, was thrown into the Lions Den, by reason of a Letter the King of Lybia sent, wherein he accused him of dishonouring his Daughter Venola, and that day he was seen and spoken to.

Jabin hearing this, marvelled thereat, yet notwithstanding, was very careful lest he should be found abroad, whom he now began greatly to esteem, both that he deemed him to be sprung of Royal Blood, and also because Marcellus had made estimation of him, whom he thought knew him clear of those Accusations, or else he would not have favoured him so much; And speedily hasting to the Cell, he found The Knight of Fame very sad, so fast bolting the door, he came to him, saying: Worthy Knight, I am glad that I have found you here, for were you abroad, there are so many Knights in your search, that it were impossible for you to escape. For me, (said he) I believe you are deceived:

ceived? Yea, replied Jabin, if you be called The Knight of Fame, and lately escaped out of the Lions Den: with that his colour changed. Nay, quoth Jabin, fear not, for you are here very safe; for this place is void of suspition: Then Jabin declared to him all that he had heard.

The Knight of Fame finding him secret and faithful, told him the whole discourse of his travels, only leaving out the Vision that he had seen in Thrace, asking him counsel what to do, entring into many complaints of his hard Fortune; withal, he told him that he knew not which way to travel in search of his Parents, to whose knowledge if he could once attain, he doubted not but to revenge the injuries done him.

Sir, quoth Jabin, I think it best that you travel in search of them now; in the mean time these troubles by forgetfulness will be well over past, and then you may have the better opportunity to go forwards with any intent you shall hereafter put in practice, for if you stay here, you may by Misfortune be discovered, the King's wrath being such that he will leave no means unattempted to find you out.

Father, said he, your Counsel is very good, which I will put in practice, which I am forced to, for my own preservation, requesting this one favour at your hands, That you will by some means remember my humble Duty unto that Worthy Prince Marcellus, and tell him that it shall not be long before I return; desiring him in the mean time, according to his former Courtesie, which hath been far extended above my desert, to remain my Friend, and remember me to Angelica.

I will, quoth Jabin, do all this; but first I think it most convenient that you change your Armour, for in that you have on, you are easily known, and I have one within that is every way of as good proof.

The Knight of Fame liked his Device exceeding well; and armed himself in that Armour, which was very rich and costly gilded over, and Inabely Enamel'd, without any device to be known by, and in that Armour the next night he departed, taking his leave of old Jabin with many courtesies, being unwilling to leave his company.

The Knight of Fame departed with a heavy Heart, for that he had undertook a new travel, which might detain him long from returning to Angelica: By good Fortune that night he got out of the Country, and past the search of the Natolians, whom he did not fear to meet withal, but that he would not hinder the speed of his journey thereby.

CHAP. XXI.

How The Knight of Fame arrived in the Countrey of Bohemia; and redeemed Tidiates from Arbas: How Arbas was put to

death: How The Knight of Fame came to the knowledge of his Parents, and afterwards departed again towards Natolia.

AFter The Knight of Fame had past the bounds of Natolia, he arrived in a large Plain, where he saw many ready paths, but knew not which of them to take; at last a sudden thought and remembrance of Parismus entered into his Fancy, which so possest his mind, that he could think of nothing else, (which Nature wrought in him by instinct) therefore he was resolved to travel thither, for he assuredly thought he should find his Parents in Bohemia; whither after a tedious long travel he attained, having a great desire to see Parismus again, to whom his Heart had vowed everlasting Friendship: And now drawing near to the Court, (in the Afternoon when Phœbus scorching beams had made the season hot) he heard a grievous complaint of a distressed Lady, which made him stay to listen from whence the Cry came, and by the voice drawing nigh unto the place, he espied a Lady lying under a heap of Elms at the Feet of a Knight, which Lady was the same that he heard cry; and coming towards them, they both espied him, whereupon he that was with her, took up his Shield to defend himself.

The Knight of Fame noting the Ladies countenance, remembred that he had seen her, but could not for the present imagine where, which caused him the more willingly to help her, being otherwise of his own vertuous Inclination ready to succour any distressed Lady, and coming to her, demanded the cause of her Sorrow; but she being ready to make answer, and holding up her Hands to crave his Assistance, the other Knight put his Sword point to her Breast, and vowed if she spake but one word, he then would kill her: The Knight of Fame seeing this, (thinking he went about to slay her) with his Sword drawn, ran at him, and threw him to the ground, but giving him leave to recover his feet, said: Base Villian, why offerest thou this Lady so much Injury, as to be ashamed she should declare thy Treachery, which I am resolved to know before we part, or assuredly thou shalt die; with that he gave him such a blow, that he made him stagger. The Knight notwithstanding for a space, resisted his Adversary with great courage: But The Knight of Fame being much enraged, soon brought his Enemy in danger of his Life, which when this discourteous Knight perceived, and feeling himself begin to faint, said:

Knight, before the Combat continue any longer, let me know thy Name. I will not shew thee that favour replied The Knight of Fame, but wish thee to yield thy self. Neither will I shew thee that favour (quoth the discourteous Knight;) whereupon he began to combat again,

again, being scarce able to lift up his Sword he was so feeble, intending desperately to end his life; which The Knight of Fame seeing, grasped him in his Arms, and by violent force wrung his Sword out of his hand, leaving him without any Weapon to defend or offend.

The Lady seeing her self thus fortunately delivered, came to The Knight of Fame, and desired him to pity her estate, and not to forsake her till he had seen her safe at the Bohemian Court; with that he was exceeding glad, saying, Lady, I will not forsake you till I have seen you there in safety, for thither am I bound; but pray, quoth he, tell me your Name, for I think I have seen you in the Forrest of Ard?

Violetta being drawn into great admiration who he should be, answered: My Name is Violetta, who am ordained to perpetual misery, and was by the treachery of a disloyal Knight named Archas, driven to wander thither.

The Knight of Fame then immediately remembred her, but being not willing to discover himself, questioned no farther, only asked her if she knew the Knight.

Sir, quoth she, I know him not, nor the cause why he hath offered me this violence. When he heard her say so, he forced him to go along with them, and presently departed towards the Bohemian Court, where they soon arrived.

Now it happened that Parisinus at that very time was standing at the Court Gate, who espying Violetta accompanied by two Knights, one of them being grievously wounded, and as it appeared by his countenance and fierce coming, seemed Captive to the other, and not knowing of any evil that had befallen her, marvelled thereat: therefore coming to her (not knowing in what manner to salute the Knights, being ignorant of the cause of their approach) he demanded where she had been, and what had befallen her?

My Lord, said she, this Knight (pointing to The Knight of Fame) hath preserved me from the dishonour this discourteous Man offered me, as you shall hear presently; whereupon Parisinus kindly imbraced The Knight of Fame, departing altogether into the Presence-Chamber, where was the King and Queen, Pollipus and Laurana, and divers others.

Pollipus seeing Violetta amongst these two strange Knights, marvelled exceedingly, she being come before the King, on her Knees craved Justice against the wounded Knight. The King told her she should have Justice; whereupon she said after this manner:

Most Mighty King, I beseech you regard my Complaint, revenge the

the monstrous Injury done me by this wicked and odious Homicide, who hath offered me abominable outrage: for this Afternoon (attended by one Maid) I went out of the Court into a Grove adjoyning to the Garden to recreate my self in the cool Shade: I had not staid long there, but this discourteous Villain surprized me, and caught hold of my Maid, who fearing my harm, made great outcry, whom he bound Hand and Foot, threatning if she made any noise to murder her: Having done this, he pulled me to him very rudely, and would have conveyed me I know not whither, till this valiant Knight coming by, and hearing my Complaints, redeemed me from his Tyranny.

The King having heard these Speeches, commanded the Malefactor to discover himself, but he being ashamed and loth to be known, refused the same, till at last he was unarmed by some of the Bohemian Knights. Violetta seeing his face, gave an exceeding start, being much affrighted to behold his countenance: Parismus and Pollipus also knew him, telling the King it was Archas, that had before offered the like Villany to her, which he well remembred: Then he said:

Cruel Tyrant, what Excuse canst thou alledge to shelter thy Villany? What canst thou invent to say in thy defence, but thou deservest to suffer the most reproachfullest death that is? but this censure will I give of thee, not to favour thee, but to deal justly with that Knight, whose Prisoner thou art, and therefore by right as he hath conquered thee, so we Will that he be thy Judge.

The Knight of Fame had all this while diligently noted Laurana's Beauty, Countenance, and Behaviour, that he took great delight in beholding her; but hearing the King's Speeches, he unarmed his Head, whom Parismus soon knew, and most lovingly imbraced: Pollipus and Violetta knowing him, saluted him with great Joy, and Parismus told his Father that he was the Renowned Champion that was called The Knight of Fame.

The King hearing it was he of whom he had heard so many Honourable Reports, rose from his Royal Throne to imbrace him, and every one seemed to be exceedingly delighted to behold his comely person.

Laurana on a sudden felt such a throbbing possess her Heart, that she could not tell what to think; withal, such violent Blushes would flash in her face, that she wondred from whence those Passions should proceed, insomuch that she was constrained to turn aside lest any should behold her, and so she went to a Window: This Alteration being wrought in her by natural instinct, which she was ignorant of.

The Knight of Fame not unmindful to satisfie Violetta's Wishes, by

by some revenge against Archas, most humbly thanked the King for honouring him so much, in giving him Authority to give him his doom: But, quoth he, I humbly intreat your Highness to pardon me, and desire your Wisdom to whom he hath been offensive, to use him as you please; for it would be great presumption in me to censure him in your Majesty's presence.

Then the King called Archas, commanding him to declare what moved him to commit that outrage to Violetta; but he assuring himself of no less than death, would make no answer; the King therefore commanded him to be had to Prison, and appointed that the next day he should have his Head cut off, and was accordingly performed, who might peradventure have been pardoned, but that his Conscience accused him more than these whom he had offended, and so according to his own folly, which had brought him to commit all those wicked acts, even so he was his own Judge; for his guilty Conscience would not suffer him to ask pardon for himself: After this Sentence was given, every Mans mind was at quiet, having sufficiently scanned the circumstance of Violetta's misfortune.

The Knight of Fame was honourably entertained, and Royally feasted by the King of Bohemia, especially Parismus and Laurana used him with great kindness, being for that night driven to part from him without conference: But Laurana was so pollest with his remembrance, that she could take no rest that night for thinking on him, not knowing what should move her to the same; but in the Morning when Parismus and she were to talk about The Knight of Fame, she said:

My Lord, (I know not what should move me to any such thought, but) I am perswaded his Arrival will either bring us unexpected Joy, or sudden Sorrow, for since I first saw him I have not been at quiet; neither can I (though I strive to the contrary) once to put him out of my mind, which hath pollest my Breast, that I could take no rest this Night.

My self replied Parismus, have felt the same Passion, not only now but at my first meeting with him in the Forrest of Ard, which maketh me of the same opinion as you are, and also desire to know of whence he is.

In this and such like Communication they spent the time, till Parismus left her, and went to The Knight of Fame, who was already in company with Pollipus, whom Parismus, most kindly used, and invited him to a Royal Feast, which was prepared on purpose for him.

After Dinner, being requested by Parismus, (who was desirous

to

to know of whence he was, there being the King, the Queen, Parismus, Laurana, Pollipus and Violetta, and many others) he began to relate unto them the whole discourse of his Travels in this manner:

If I should tell you my Name and Birth (quoth he) I know not how to begin, for that my self am ignorant thereof, but that which I can remember I will not hide from you: I was brought up in a Country of Tartaria, called the Island of Rocks, my Parents being of what degree I know not; but when I was of some remembrance, either my Mother that brought me up, or rather my Nurse (for she would not suffer me to call her Mother) departed from her habitation, with what Intent I knew not, but by the way she was slain by a Lyon, whom I pursued to his Den, where being come, and considering that I had lost my Nurse, stayed in that place many years, until on a time she appeared to me in my sleep, warning me to forsake that irksome place, and go to the Castle of Rocks, which I presently did, (yet then I knew not what a Castle meant) where at the first I was roughly handled, but at last I was kindly used by one Tiresus, who tutored me a long time, with whom I departed to Sea, where by reason of a mighty Tempest that arose, the Ship was cast away, but my self did swim and attained to the Thracian shore, where I was succoured by the good Duke Amasenus, in whose Court I was often like to be destroyed by some of his Knights that envied me: From whence I departed to the King's Court, hearing of a General Triumph that was held there, the King's Daughter being appointed the Conqueror's Reward, which I won, and was determined to have married, from which I was forewarned by a Vision, which willed me to surrender up my Title in Philena to Remulus, to whom she was before betrothed, which I did, commanding me also to travel in search of my Parents, which I think told me were of Royal Blood; withall, I was commanded to seek out a Lady, which at that time was shewed to me, and to love no other; this did greatly trouble me, then presently news was brought to the Court of Tirides death, Son to Duke Amasenus, who was slain by Brandamor in the rescue of Venola, whom he had the custody of: Upon this occasion I travelled first to Lybia, and then to the Forrest of Ard, thinking Venola had been the Lady that appeared to me in the Vision, where I met with your Highness, and with you departed to the Court of the King of Lybia, after Venola was redeemed, (as your Grace may remember) who was not the Lady I went in search of: Afterwards when I determined to depart with

you

you towards this Country, Venola by subtilty causing me to drink a sleepy Potion, frustrated my desire, which she did to stay me there, upon a pretence of great love she bore me, (as one afterwards told me all:) When I heard this, being enjoyned to settle my affections upon another, fearing some mischance might arise by her love, and finding out by what means they had disappointed me of your Honours company, I departed secretly from thence: At length after a long travel, I arrived in Natolia, where lying down to rest my wearied Limbs, it chanced that the Princess Angelica past by, whom when I beheld, remembred her to be the very same which I had seen in the Vision, and had afterwards such fortunate success, that I was entertained by King Maximus at the Golden Tower, and was there in great favour with Prince Marcellus his Son: I had not long remained there, but the King of Lybia (as I suppose) perswaded thereto by Venola, sent a Letter to Maximus to desire him to send me unto him, or else there to revenge on me in his behalf, by putting me to death; alledging, that I had dishonoured his Daughter, which Accusation was false and untrue: The King therefore without hearing what I could say in my own defence, immediately caused me to be thrown into a Den of fierce Lions, but they refused to hurt me, where I remained for the space of a Week, living upon such unsavoury food as was cast to them, from whence afterwards I escaped by the Keepers means, whom I compelled to send for Marcellus, who freed me out of the Golden Tower, and sent me to an ancient Friend of his, named Fabin, Priest of St. Austin's Chapel, promising to come to me the next day, but was disappointed thereof by such means as is not come to my knowledge: And one day I went a little distance off the Chapel, and by misfortune was seen by some of the King's Knights, who presently certified him that I was alive, whereupon he again most unjustly sought my life, and sent out thousands to search for me, from whose hands I have escaped, intending to seek out my Parents, and so travelled hitherwards: This, said he, is the true relation of my bringing up, and travels, having nothing whereby to be otherwise known than a Jewel, which my Nurse always charged me to keep, whose mind I have fulfilled; whereupon he pulled out of his Bosome the Jewel which continually hung about his Neck.

Laurana diligently observing the Jewel, both remembred and knew it to be the same that she had left in the Iland of Rocks with her Son Parismenos; which she was assured of by divers other probabilities, that suddenly she caught him in her Arms, and cried, Oh Parismenos, thou art my Son; many times kissing and embracing him.

Her strange behaviour drove them all into admiration, which to in-

creas

crease the same, the place where they were began to wax dark, that for a short space they could not see one another, hearing a voice, but none could tell from whence it came, which uttered these words:

Parismus, Welcome thy Son Parismenos, who hath been a long time absent from thee: Thou needst not to doubt of it, for none is so like thee in Heroick Qualities.

At the end of which words the darkness banished; and all then present did assure themselves that The Knight of Fame was Son to Parismus and Laurana, and he rejoycing greatly that he had found his Parents, kneeled down, and did his humble duty, whom the King, Queen, Parismus and Laurana presently encompassed with their kind embraces, being unable in words to express their joy: Parismus greatly rejoyced that he had so valiant and vertuous a Son, the King and Queen glad that in their old age they saw so vertuous a Child sprung from their issue; Laurana also with tears of joy exprest her content in that she had found her Son, whom she thought had been destroyed long ago, that no Pen was able to express all their joys: Pollipus and Violetta likewise embraced him, being as glad as any of the rest, of his safety.

This happy news was soon spread through the Court, from whence it was noised all the City over, which when the Citizens heard, they caused the Bells to ring, Bonfires to be made, and Triumphs to be held: Indeed there was such rejoycing, that it would be too tedious to relate.

Many days afterwards The Knight of Fame (who now shall be called by his right and proper name Parismenos) continued in his Grandfire's Court, honourably entertained, and highly esteemed of amongst the Bohemian States, they grew into an exceeding love towards him: He was very kindly beloved also of the old King and Queen, especially by his Father and Mother, who thought themselves most happy and blest to have such a Son, whose Renown was spread in most places of the world, insomuch that every Man's ears were filled with the Reports of his Honourable Deeds.

Now after that Parismenos had thus happily attained to the knowledg of his Parents (the want whereof had long time filled his heart with care) no other thought but of Angelica's Love could take root in his breast, which (tho' his cause of joy otherwise was sufficient,) filled his Senses with sadness, and quite extinguished those delights, that they seemed to trouble his mind, being rather tedious than comfortable, adding no ease to his care, which was augmented to an exceeding height by reason of Maximus's cruelty, whom he perceived was much enraged against him, therefore he thought it impossible to attain any favour at his hands, he kept her guarded so strongly that it was impossible to come to her Speech, or send to her.

These

These thoughts troubled his mind, darkned his countenance, and caused him to spend his time in sadness, being seldom drawn to any mirth which was generally observed by all; especially by Laurana, who could never be quiet but only in his company: and one day missing him, she rested not till she had found him out, being gotten into the most solitariest place in all the Garden, leaning himself upon his elbow, who espying her, raised himself from the ground, blushing at her approach, to whom she said;

Why how now Parismenos, what sadness is this that possesseth your mind, that maketh you so estrange your self from company, and delight in solitariness? Is there none here so much in your favour that they may know the cause thereof? Or is your care such that none can remedy or counsel you for your ease? I am sure there are many here that will refuse no peril to pleasure you, and my self will do the best I can to comfort you, being very desirous to know the cause, if it be not too secret. Parismenos then made this Reply.

I beseech you do not think me so undutiful, nor my cause of care so secret, that I will conceal the same from you; but were it of much more secresie, I would reveal it to you, having only omitted the same as loth to trouble you.

Then I pray (quoth she) tell me: Is it not Love? Yes, most dear Mother (said he) it is Love, and to that Beautiful Lady Angelica, who bears me the like affection; but so far am I from enjoying, that it grieves me to think thereof, which is the cause of my sadness, and it will increase more in abundance if I do not shortly travel thither, being now assured of other doubts, and having finished my travel in search to find you out, therefore I most humbly beseech you to procure my Lord and Father's Royal consent to my departure, for without her presence I cannot live.

Laurana hearing his speeches, perceived that his Affection was immoveable, and knowing by her self the passions of Love, told him she would do what lay in her power to further his desire: Whereupon he returned her humble thanks, and so they both parted.

CHAP. XXII.

How Parismenos departed into Natolia, and arrived at St. Austin's Chapel: How he met with Marcellus, and what afterwards befell.

PArismenos having obtained leave of his Royal Father, by his Mother's earnest entreaty, to depart into Natolia, spending many a weary mile before he could attain thither, at last he arrived at S. Austin's Chapel, (having gotten him other Armour because he would not be known) and knocking at the door, presently old Jabin opened the same, to whom he then discovered himself: Jabin knowing him, rejoycing exce-

dingly at his safety, desiring him to come in, for he said he had some News to tell him.

Parismenos coming to him for no other intent but to hear tydings of Angelica, went immediately with him, and then Jabin said:

Noble Sir, I will declare unto you all that I have learned of the condition of Marcellus as near as I can: After that you were departed from hence, the Natolians having continued their diligent search some three days, in the end returned to the Palace, frustrate of their desire, so that the King gave no credit to their report, but soon forgot the same, remaining in great quiet: Marcellus by this time having recovered his wounds, letting no time pass, came hither thinking to have found you here but hearing me say you were departed, he seemed to be quite overcome with grief, and declared to me all that had hapned to you in the Golden Tower, and told me what had hapned to him and Angelica in their journey towards the Chapel, by which means he came so grievously wounded.

Then Jabin declared the same as Marcellus had told him, in the very same manner as is before rehearsed, that when he determined to have conveyed Angelica to S Austin's Chapel, the same day Maximus was a hunting; withal he told me with what sorrow Angelica endured your absence.

Parismenos hearing these speeches, which yielded him full assurance of Marcellus's friendship and Angelica's love, was thereby much comforted, rehearsing to him how fortunately he had found his Parents.

Jabin then began to use him with more reverence, and more fervently to affect his good, that at Parismenos's request, he went towards the Golden Tow[illegible] ...e if he could by any means speak with Marcellus, whereupon being [illegible]rned, he brought these tydings, That Maximus was already depart[illegible] with the Queen, Marcellus, and Angelica, to the City of Ephesus; which he was told by the Guardians of the Golden Tower.

Parismenos hearing this, departed thither, and entring into the City, rode presently to the Court, where meeting with a Noble Courtier, he desired him with all courtesie to certifie the Prince Marcellus, that there was a Knight without did wait to speak with him. The Courtier presently went and performed his request, and finding out Marcellus, declared his Message unto him with great Humility.

Marcellus marvelling who it should be, went out to him, being a Prince of exceeding vertue, refusing never to do any courtesie, and altho' he were Son to so mighty a King, yet he disdained not to fulfil his mind, tho' he neither knew him, nor the cause of his coming. Parismenos beholding him, alighted from his horse, saying, Most Noble Prince, I desire to have some few words in private with you from The Knight of Fame. Marcellus hearing him name The Knight of Fame, desired him

him to say on, for there were none then present but such as he trusted.

My Lord (replied Parismenos) because I know not whether I may discover my self with safety or no, I was called The Knight of Fame, altho' now altered in name, but not in good will to you. Marcellus knowing him, could hardly contain himself from imbracing him, but because he would have none to observe the same, he abstained from it, and said, Most courteous Knight, nothing could have brought more joy to my heart than your presence doth, being a long time exil'd from you by Fortune's unconstant mutability, who altereth the estate of things according to her variable disposition, hoping you have not miscoubted of my good will, because I came not to St. Austin's Chapel according to my promise, which I was about to perform, but I was crossed therein: Now seeing you are thus happily returned, and have, I hope, attained to the knowledge of your Parents, in whose search the old Priest told me you were departed, I desire you repose such assured confidence in me, as one that will always labour to procure your content: I am sure your safe return will bring much joy to my Sister Angelica, but it is impossible to give her knowledge thereof: For my Father hath guarded her more strict than ever she was before, neither is she here in this Court as the common Report goeth, but still remaineth in the Golden Tower, which I will declare to you anon; in the mean time (because you shall not be discovered) I will send a Gentleman with you to an ancient Ladies house of good estimation, and there you shall be kindly entertained for my sake, whither I will repair unto you, and there, if it so please you, you may continue until I can work some means to bring you unto the speech of my Sister Angelica.

Parismenos hearing his courteous speeches, yielded him most hearty thanks, and by reason that Marcellus feared his Fathers suspition, without any more words he sent a Gentleman with Parismenos unto the Ladies House, whose name was Panora, who taking him by the hand conveyed him in, and used him very kindly.

After Dinner was past, Marcellus came thither to him, thanking Panora for entertaining his Friend, and he most lovingly embraced Parismenos, who by reason of his long travel and exceeding care was so altered, that had Marcellus met him in the street, without any farther knowledge that it was he, he could not have known him, who with the like behaviour greeted him again, declaring to him how he had found his Parents.

Marcellus hearing that he was Son to the most Noble Prince Parismus and Laurana, Heirs unto the two famous Kingdoms of Bohemia and Thessaly, said:

Noble Knight, how miserable would Natolia have been, if it had been

the

the destruction of so Honourable a Prince, and what cruelty might have been laid on my Father to have judged you to death? How unfortunate hath our Blood been in willing to be allied to so Royal Houses: But notwithstanding all this, my Father too much overburthened with conceit, regardeth no such Honour, but rather dishonoureth his House and Stock, with his fearful suspect, who ever since your departure from the Golden Tower, grew into such jealous conceit of Angelica, that every day, he was in a manner her Keeper, and in the night caused her to lodge in his own Chamber, the door whereof he locked himself, and hid the Key, which was procured by the imagination of a zealous pang, but he said he dreamed that Angelica should be stolen from him: This miserable life continued not many days, (which well I may term most miserable, being entangled with so many cares as I know pollest his heart) but at last he wrought this Device, thinking under that pretence to ease his heart of the care and mischief which he feared, he gave out speeches many days before he came from the Golden Tower, that he would depart to this City, and withal it was generally reported that Angelica should no longer be kept in that Tower, but should then depart with him, which all the Peers and Nobles of the Land were glad of, the Knights and Ladies that were her attendants rejoyced thereat, and this News was spread to the hearing of the bordering Nations, and from thence to far Countries; my self also among the rest was exceeding glad, and Angelica rejoyced thereat: Now my Father seeing the People thus rejoyce, was the more troubled in his mind, therefore coming to a Damsel of mean Birth, but of much Beauty, (who in Countenance much resembled Angelica) he won her by many Protestations of great Preferments; and with many threats of Punishment, if she would not condescend to follow his counsel, to do whatsoever he commanded her: Then did he cause her to come into his Chamber, and secretly (without the knowledge of any but the Queen) to attire her self in Angelica's richest Ornaments, appointing certain Damsels to attend her that knew not Angelica, or at least knew her not from Angelica: As for Angelica, the very same day when he meant to depart, he committed her to the custody of four Eunuchs, who vowed not to let any come to the speech or sight of her without my Fathers Letters, signed with his own Hand and Seal, removing all her Guardians, and appointing new, from whose knowledge he gave the Eunuchs special charge to keep her there: Also all the Ladies that attended her, did come away with him, knowing no other but that Angelica was in his Company, leaving none to attend her but only one

Damsel

Damsel named Anna, that she obtained of my Father by many earnest intreaties: Having obtained every thing according to his desire, he departed hither, and the Damsel so framed her Behaviour, that neither I nor any body else perceived but that it was Angelica. Being arrived here, he committed his supposed Angelica to such strict Custody as before he had used, and appointed her to be kept by such Damsels as indeed took her for Angelica, whom he commanded likewise not to suffer any to come to her speech: I now desiring to have some Conference with my Sister, whose Heart I knew to be oppress with many cares for your absence, sought all means to come to her speech, which I was long without obtaining; but at length through the aid of one Damsel I came to her, and taking her by the hand, I began to use many speeches to comfort her; withal to enter into such conference as would have betrayed all the secrets that ever passed betwæn me, Angelica, and your self; but the Damsel bearing a vertuous mind, and unwilling (as she afterward told me) to betray my secrets to her privily, (which shewed in her a good disposition) suddenly did break off my speeches, saying: My Lord, I beseech you be advised to whom you speak, unless you will commit your secrets to one that you would not otherwise trust, neither will I presume being unworthy thereof, to participate in your Counsels, for I am not Angelica, but your poor Hand-maid Dulcia: At these words I was half astonished, and viewing her precisely, perfectly knew her; but had she not discovered her self, I should not have minded her: withal, my mind began to commend her Courtesie or rather Vertue, that refused (though she condescended to my Fathers Will) to know the depth of my secresie, wondring how mine eyes were blinded, that I could not before discern her, whereupon I requested her to tell me the reason why she supplied Angelica's Room; the truth whereof she declared to me in the same manner as I have told you, requesting me upon her knæs not to reveal that which she had of duty, good will, and affection told me, which I promised I would, and meant faithfully to conceal from all but your self; now there resteth nothing but to work means how you may come to my Sister.

Parismenos hearing how strictly Angelica was Guarded, was struck with a silent sadness to think of the impossibilities that hindred his content, and his mind was so oppress with care that he stood like one transformed. Marcellus perceiving the sorrow he endured, revived him from the same with these comfortable speeches.

Dear Friend abandon this habit of care, and hope the best; for my self will work a means how you shall attain the custody of my Sister, which I will effect very speedily, if you will stay here till I can bring the same:

ſowe about. Pariſmenos reſoycing to hear theſe woꝛds, kindly embꝛaced him, and made this reply: Is it poſſible, my Loꝛd, that I may expꝛeſs ſufficient thanks to you foꝛ becoming ſo faithful a Friend unto one ſo unwoꝛthy; Oꝛ which way may I recompence the leaſt of your gꝛeat deeds, that have ſo often talked of your Honourable Bounty? foꝛ which I render you heaꝛty thanks, it being all the recompence at the pꝛeſent I am able to make, pꝛoteſting that if ever you neꝛd my ſelf in any thing, I will not deſiſt to hazard my life to pleaſure you, and ſeeing you have of your own vertuous diſpoſition voluntarily (neither dꝛawn by entꝛeaty oꝛ hope of recompence) pꝛomiſed me your aſſiſtance, which may be a means to pꝛocure my everlaſting joy, I beſeech you go foꝛwards therein, that I may be the moꝛe indebted, as well foꝛ that, as foꝛ the reſt of your Pꝛincely Courteſies, which though foꝛ a time they reſt unrewarded, yet they ſhall never reſt ungratified in my dutiful Devotion; which foꝛ your gꝛeat deſerts are eternally bound to requite your gꝛeat will.

Woꝛthy Friend, quoth Marcellus, leave off to uſe ſuch thanks to me, that never merited ſuch recompence as you have already yielded me: but I pꝛithee be merry in my abſence with this kind old Lady, whilſt I put my purpoſe in pꝛactice, which as ſoon as I have bꝛought to perfection, I will come hither, but not befoꝛe, till then adieu; ſo taking his leave, he departed the Chamber, and came to Panora pꝛivately (who befoꝛe had been Marcellus's Nurſe, and loved him mighty well) whom he requeſted in earneſt ſoꝛt to uſe his Friend as kindly as ſhe would uſe himſelf, who pꝛomiſed him ſo to do, and likewiſe peꝛfoꝛmed it; foꝛ ſhe uſed Pariſmenos ſo kindly, that he could not chuſe but commend her courteſie.

Now let my Muſe diꝛect my Pen to ſpeak in what eſtate the Lady Angelica remained, who, after ſhe ſaw ſhe was depꝛived of her joyful expectation, which was to depart with the King, accoꝛding as he had given out ſpeeches, and not to be any longer kept in thraldom, as ſhe had been a long time, and now plainly peꝛceived that her Father had taken away all her Damſels, changed her Guard, and appointed her to be kept by ſuch jealous Slaves, that would not ſuffer her to be out of their ſight day noꝛ night, that ſhe thought her ſelf in moꝛe bondage than ever ſhe was befoꝛe being kept from many pleaſures which ſhe then poſſeſt; but never eſteemed them till this time, miſſing the pꝛeſence and ſweet conference of her Bꝛother, fearing never to ſee The Knight of Fame again, that ſhe continually ſpent her time in ſoꝛꝛow, ſpending the day in teaꝛs, bewailing her ſad eſtate, that had not Anna, in ſome meaſure comfoꝛted her, ſhe would have oveꝛwhelmed her heaꝛt with care, and ſo have ſhoꝛtned the date of her pꝛecious life, thinking every houꝛ a day, and every day a month, till ſhe was releaſed from that bondage: In which condition foꝛ the pꝛeſent we will leave her. CHAP.

CHAP. XXIII.

How Parismenos carried the Lady Angelica from the Golden Tower to St. Austin's Chappel: How Marcellus fell in Love with Dulcia, and what ensued thereon.

By this time Marcellus was come to the Court, and going to the Chamber, he began to study how to compass that which he had undertaken to effect: At last, he thought with himself if he could devise any means to get his Father's Signet, he would write a Letter unto the Keepers of the Golden Tower, in the behalf of Parismenos, commanding them that they should admit him as one of the Guardians; whereupon he took a Pen and Ink, and did write as followeth.

THis trusty Knight (in whose Fidelity I repose much confidence) I have chosen and appointed to be one of your Fellows; and to that effect I have sent him unto you with this Letter, signed by my Self, whom I command you to admit without any denyal, and keep this as your Warrant to do the same till I come. *Maximus.*

When Marcellus had wrote this Letter, imitated his Father's hand very near therein, which he knew they were not much acquainted with, he used such means that he got the King's Signet, and sealed the same therewith, which when he had performed, he went to Parismenos, and told him what he had done, who liked very well thereof: and said he, If I once be admitted amongst them, let me alone with the Eunuchs to come to Angelica; neither will I be denied having this good means: Thereupon he presently armed himself, not admitting the least delay, (which often brings things well begun, to a bad end) and taking his leave of Marcellus and Panora, he departed with a merry heart towards the Golden Tower, hoping now to enjoy the sweet sight of his beloved, whom he never beheld but twice in his Life.

Marcellus departed to the Court again very sad for the absence of Parismenos and Angelica, being also much troubled that Maximus the King should keep his secrets from him, which did both disgrace him to Strangers, and to those Ladies that were Dulcia's Attendants, which though he knew well enough, that took away no part of his conceit of kindness; but most of all, he was troubled with grief to be restrained from Dulcia's company, on whom he continually thought ever since he had been last with her; for her Beauty excelled all the Ladies in the Court, (Angelica excepted) and of her vertuous disposition he conceived a very good opinion, because she refused to thrust her self into

into the knowledge of his Secrets, but rather committed all that the King had done to his Pitty, which if he should know of, would be as much as her Life were worth.

These thoughts so much altered his behaviour, that whereas he was before of a pleasant disposition, he now began to give his mind wholly to Melancholy, often shunning the company of those he wonted to delight in most, which the King perceived, especially the Queen, who was much grieved and troubled thereat; and upon a time finding him out when he was in the midst of his Sadness, she earnestly desired to know the cause of his heavinels, to whom he made this Reply:

My Father, (upon what occasion I know not) accounteth me a Traytor, more liker than a Son, in that he restrains me from Angelica's presence, and keeps his counsels from me: to intrude my self into his Counsel, I will not presume, only my desire is, that I may be admitted to the sight of my Sister Angelica.

Marcellus (quoth the Queen) be contented a while, for thou seest thy Father's mind that he will impart his Secrets to none; and if he should know your Sadness were for that cause, he would be more fearful to impart them to you, which can no way pleasure you, but rather fill you mind with Cares, which is now more happier than it would be then; for Angelica, so long as she is in health, what need you be so careful of her: then prithee Marcellus rest thy self contented, and desire not that which will rather add more trouble to your mind. The Queen having ended these Speeches, departed, and left Marcellus in the place she found him.

As soon as the Queen was gone, he began again to ponder in his mind these things, not knowing why he should be thus molested, for he knew all that he desired to know, and yet he was not satisfied therewith; but upon more advised consideration, and weighing every circumstance, he found that neither his Father's unkindness, his Sister's absence, or fear of disgrace, was that which troubled him, but only a conceit of Dulcia's kindness, which caused him then to meditate on her perfections, his fancy beginning so much to commend her, that he thought her worthy to be beloved; withal thinking why he might not love her, which thoughts were so fully engraven in his heart, that he perceived he was deeply enthralled in her beauty: Then he began to consider what displeasure it might breed in him, to let his fancy on one so much his inferiour, and not rather seek the love of some King's Daughter, which would add Honour to his Title, and not diminish the same; which thought no sooner began, but it was ended, being dashed

bathed with conceit, that Dulcia was as beautiful as any, as vertuous as any, as courteous as any, as loyal as any, and therefore as worthy to be beloved as any; thinking if he should marry with his equal, she might rather marry him for his Dignity, and to advance her self, as for any true love; and if she were his equal, he should rather be subject to her will, than she to his; therefore he thought that Dulcia would be a kind Wife, and sooner honour him, than seek to be his equal, and that she would refuse no peril for his sake.

Having spent some time in these Meditations, he resolv'd to love Dulcia whatsoever ensued thereon, though he incurred his Parents displeasure, and hazarded his Honour, and with that resolution went to the place where she was guarded instead of Angelica, and by the Damsels means, who before had shewed him the like favour, he came to her Chamber, and entered the same, finding Dulcia all alone, very sad, whom he thus saluted:

How now Angelica, what are you sad? Can I never come but that I must always find you in this melancholly disposition? What are you grieved to be thus kept from a Husband?

My Lord, quoth Dulcia, though I am sad, it doth me good to see you merry. You are deceived Dulcia, I am not merry. My Lord, if I may give credit to your words, they shew that you are merry, that calleth me Angelica, and knows to the contrary. Oh Dulcia, said he, neither doth words nor countenance always discover the inward thoughts; for this that you take to be mirth in me, is but a forced habit, which I have now taken upon me, but knew you the thoughts of my troubled heart, you would say I were sad.

My Lord, said she, I beseech you pardon my boldness, the which I presumed seeing your pleasant disposition wherein if I was deceited, I hope you will not be offended with me, for indeed the heart many times meditates on things the Tongue will not utter. So doth mine, Dulcia, for I wish thee more good than I am able to reveal; which is the chief cause of my sadness, that I cannot express.

I most humbly thank your Highness, said she, acknowledging my self far unworthy of such favour, and not fit to deserve so much good, which makes me think you still continue in that forced habit, which causeth me to utter these speeches.

Indeed it is well, replied Dulcia, quoth he, but as I suddenly took that habit upon me, it was presently gone again; therefore you may be assured now, that my Speeches proceed from a true Heart, and not from a forced Habit. My Love, wherethere is such often change of

disposition, there can be no constant resolution. Yes, that which of purpose is taken to shew Mirth, is forced; but the natural passion still continues firm. Truly in few (said she) but not in all. Then Dulcia, think me one of these few. My Lord, I beseech you pardon me if I do not; for all men are endued with that quality, to be more confident than prudent: and I have received more favour at your hands, in suffering me to be thus familiar with you, than I am worthy of, or ever deserved; therefore I humbly beg pardon, hoping that you will bear with my rudeness.

Dulcia, prithee ask no Pardon when thou hast not offended, but believe my Words proceed from the depth of my Heart, which intended, and wisheth you no less good than I have uttered; for I have found such vertue in you, that I am now become thy Captive, and desire to possess and partake that Emblem of Beauty as I esteem so much, and earnestly entreat thee to grant me Love for Love, it being the only thing I most desire. My Lord, my Love and Duty is such, that I will not refuse any Command you impose upon me.

Dulcia, It is not such Love as is commanded by Duty, nor such Friendship as ariseth from Fear, but such kind Love as proceedeth from faithful Friends, from the willing consent of a true Heart, and such Love as hath a respect before common Duty; and if you knew with what fervency I desire your consent to love me, you would pity me.

Royal Sir, I beseech your Highness, do not seek to enthral or ensnare me in the Bands of Love at these tender years, that is yet free; besides, your Fancy cannot like of one so much inferior of that Honour you mean, but let me rather continue in my distressed estate, for I know my self very unfit to be beloved of so great a Prince as you are, being so far indebted to you in all Humility, that you should not command me any thing that agreeth with Modesty, but I will perform the same. Speak you from your Heart, (quoth he) I do my Lord. Then said he, I command you to love me, and if that be too harsh a Word, I entreat thee to yield my suit, for the true Love I bear you, is such as is settled upon Vertue, without blemish or impairment to your Honour, intending nothing that shall disagree with your Modesty, but I desire to make you my equal, my Companion, and my espoused Wife; therefore do you but yield to love me, and thou shalt expel many cares from my Heart which otherwise will encrease to my everlasting torment.

Oh my Lord, replieth she, I humbly beseech you to account me one that will endeavour in all duty to deserve that Honour intended me, but I see so many impossibilities to hinder it, that I am discouraged from

from the least hope of obtaining such felicity. So you will love me, I care not for impossibilities, neither shall any misery alter my constant resolution: with that he embraced her in his Arms, who gave a silent consent intermingled with tears proceeding from her tender Heart, with whom Marcellus spent some time in delightful behaviour to both their joys; so that Dulcia was constrained by his entreaties, and her own yielding heart to grant his Suit, both their intentions being Loyal and Vertuous.

By this time Parismenos was arrived at the Golden Tower, where he alighted, and coming to the Guardians that kept the entrance, he saluted them with a Courteous behaviour, telling them, That King Maximus had sent him to them to be one of the Guard, whom at the first they denyed till he delivered them his Letter, which, when they had read, they admitted him into a place of charge.

When he had obtained this success, he began to comfort himself with hope of better Fortune, continuing all that night amongst the rest of the Guardians, not once offering any behaviour that might breed suspition, behaving himself very carefully in all his Actions, as he had reason to do, for they were very vigilant, in regard of the strict charge the King had given them. as they were ready to suspect each other.

All the next day continued he in that sort, without meeting with any of the Eunuchs; but on the third day he met two of them together, in a very convenient place, saluting them very kindly, who marvelling what he should be, for that he was a stranger, began to be jealous, which he perceiving, told them that he had a secret Message to declare unto them from the King, and had a Letter under his Hand and Seal to the Guardians, which he shewed them: But to you said he, the King hath sent me with this Message. That you shall at all times admit me to Angelica's presence, whom you have the custody of, though unknown to any but your selves: all which he told me, giving me a special charge to conceal it from the rest of the Guardians, and hath upon the trust he hath reposed in me, authorized me with you to have her in custody.

The Eunuchs having heard his Message, and read the Letter, and seing the King's Seal thereat, could not chuse but credit the same, thinking that none knew of Angelica's being there but the King, therefore they made no doubt but that he was sent by him, yet would not trust him until they had consulted with the rest of their fellows, unto whom he delivered the truth of all which he had formerly done unto them, whereupon they presently admitted him in their Society.

Now

Now Parismenos thought himself more happy than he was before, and behaved himself very courteously toward his fellow Guardians, till having a fair opportunity presented him by an accidental meeting of the Eunuchs; telling them then that he had a secret Message to declare to Angelica from the King, which they made no doubt of, or in the least questioned

When he espied his fittest opportunity, which was when Angelica was walking in the Garden, it being all the liberty she had, the Eunuchs being gone to recreate themselves and having put him in trust with the Key that conducted to her Chamber, he unlockt the door, shutting the same again, for he would not presume to enter before he had knockt.

Anna being alone in the Chamber, and hearing one knock, did come to the door, espying one in Armour with a broad Sword by his side, (which he never went without) marvelled who he should be, to whom he said:

Courteous Damsel, wonder not to see me in Armour, which shall never offend you, but defend you; I have knockt, presuming to enter no further without license, the cause of my coming being to deliver a Message to the Lady Angelica from her Brother Marcellus.

All this while Anna diligently beheld him, perswading her self that she had seen him before, therefore she replied: Sir if you come from Marcellus you shall be welcome to my Lady, I humbly desire you therefore to come in, which if you do, I will conduct you to her.

Then she brought him down a pair of stairs into a Garden where Angelica was; who sate in an Arbor at the end thereof, very melancholy, seeming to be quite overcome with sorrow, leaning her Elbow upon her Knee, and her Head upon her Hand, sitting with her back towards them, and hearing them coming behind her, suddenly started from her seat, her Heart presently panting within her; but he humbling himself upon his Knee, said:

Muse not Divine Lady, to behold the only Map of Sorrow, created to endure everlasting misery: The most noble Knight Marcellus hath sent me hither, whose favour causeth me to be thus bold, who heartily recommendeth himself to you by me.

Angelica all this while diligently beheld him, often changing her countenance, being procured thereto by the diversity of her mind, for she did think he was The Knight of Fame, because he said he came from Marcellus; but he was so altered, that she doubted thereof; to be resolved of which, when he had ended his speeches, she said: Are you not The Knight of Fame? I am, dear Lady, replied he; with that her

her Heart leapt for joy, and she took him kindly by the hand, saying, Arise; for I am glad to see you again, which I feared I should never do.

Then presently, procured by joy of his sight, and grief to think of her own bondage, a flood of Crystal tears issued from her eyes, which grieved him so much to see; that he stood like one senseless and confounded in his thoughts; and such passions oppress her Heart, that she was scarce able to with-hold her self from falling, which caused the tears to stand in his manly eyes, which never before by any accident could be procured; and seeing her in that woful estate, could not refrain from holding his Arm about her slender waste to hold her up, whilst Anna ran for something comfortable to revive her; but coming to her self, she leaned her Head to his Breast, who put his Hand to her precious Temples to keep it from touching his cold and hard Armour, whilst he uttered these speeches:

Oh how unfortunate am I, that by my presence hath procured your disquiet! Before he could say more, she said: But were you hence, my grief would be far greater: It is not your presence hath done this, but my own Hearts care; therefore think your self most welcome to me, and your presence more delightful unto me than any thing.

Vertuous Lady, said he, your Love is far beyond my desert, and I know my self altogether unable to render sufficient thanks for it, which I have been often told of by your worthy Brother, and now find it certified by your own Heavenly Voice, which yieldeth me so much favour as shall bind me for ever to you.

If (quoth she) I should do otherwise than love you, you might account me discourteous, or if I should deny my words past to Marcellus, who loveth you so well, that I am sure he will conceal nothing from you, you might esteem me untrue: But seeing you have well deserved the same, and by this means made privy to the other, I cannot now stand upon new terms of denyal, but yield my self in all honourable sort of Truth into your gentle Custody.

Fairest Lady, said he, if I prove not thankful, let the Gods reward all my good deeds with evil: if I remain not everlastingly true, let comfort hate my Soul, the Earth renounce my Body, and terrour afflict my Conscience, if ever I refuse peril, hazard of life, torment, or any misery for your sake, let Furies continually possess me: If my Love continue not constant, my Faith firm, my Thoughts clear of disloyalty, let all that love me, hate me, and every living creature turn to my destruction.

Worthy

Worthy Knight, replyed she, your words I do believe, then be you assured of my constant resolution, which is to cast my self wholly upon your Vertues: with that they parted so pure a Maidens kiss between them, being the first that ever she had given or received, that both their hearts seemed to interchange the others place, and to part from their breasts with a sigh, which delight was more sweet to them than if all the richest Perfumes in the World had been present. By this time Anna was returned, who had spent her labour in vain, for that Angelica was well recovered: Then taking her by the hand, he led her to her Chamber, where being both seated, she desired him to tell her how he came thither.

Lady, I am one of your Keepers; for behold, quoth he, here is the Key that conducteth to your Lodging, which I have now in possession: The Eunuchs have now put me in trust with all, who are now gone out to recreate themselves. Then he declared to her the whole truth of all as hath already been rehearsed of Maximus's policy, and how he caused Dulcia to supply her room at Court, and how all the Ladies and Courtiers took her for her self.

Angelica hearing him speak, smiled thereat, which she had not done many a day before, desiring him also to declare his travels after he had escaped out of the Lyons Den, which he performed in every respect.

When Angelica heard him say he was Son to Parismus and Laurana, whose Renown was spread every where, and that he came from two such Royal Persons her Heart was filled with joy, which she expressed in her loving behaviour, uttering these speeches:

Dear Lord (quoth she) I rejoyce much to hear that you have found your Princely Parents; but would you had kept the same from my knowledge as yet, because that you might have tryal of my good will in your unknown estate, in which you were as dear to me as if you had been the highest Monarch in the whole World; but how happy now should I be if I might in quiet and without trouble enjoy your presence, which I know not how can be effected.

Sweet Madam, said he, there wanteth nothing but your consent, which if you will vouchsafe to grant, I will soon bring you safe from this place.

Oh Parismenos! the thraldom I have long endured makes me desirous of liberty, for I am almost tired with conceit of my Fathers cruelty, who is much addicted to vain reports, especially concerning you; I am desirous to be ruled and governed by your wisdom, whom as I have chosen as my best friend, therefore I shall be willing to do whatsoever

whatsoever you command me, resting in assured confidence that you will no way impair my Honour, which I esteem more than my life, yet rest at your disposition, not seeking any other assurance than my promise.

I beseech you, quoth he, let no misconceit of me take place in your Heart, for so long as I breath, I will never err from your command, but rest so fully and wholly to your requests, that sooner than I will do or think a thought that shall disagree to your desire, this breath shall leave my breast, and my vital spirits forsake me.

After these speeches were ended, and Angelica's mind fully satisfied, they spent some time in familiar conference, intermingled with many kind behaviours, to the confirmation of both their loves, till at last Parismenos was forced, in regard of their safeties to depart to his charge, whither he was come before the Eunuchs were returned, who, when they came, finding him there, had no mistrust at all, but took the charge upon them again, entring into Angelica's Chamber to provide her things necessary, who, because they should perceive no manner of alteration, put on her former kind of sadness, which before proceeded from the depth of sadness; but this she did to avoid suspition.

Parismenos he went down amongst the rest of the Knights that kept the Castle, keeping company sometimes with them, and sometimes with the Eunuchs, so that neither of them knew of his familiarity with the other, but both accepted him as one of their company, insomuch, that he had the Guarding of the entrance into the Tower, and also the secret keeping of the Pincels, neither of them suspecting his intent.

Thus did he continue amongst them some five days, in which time he came often to Angelica, and had conference with her: At last his turn came, that he must both watch with one of the Eunuchs, and also at the Castle gate, where there was but two kept the Watch, which fell out according to Parismenos's desire, whose Heart longed to perform some Exploit, devising how he should be rid of the two Fellows and the Eunuch, being unwilling to murder them, his Reputation being yet unblemish'd from committing so unworthy an Act: But at length his desire to get Angelica from thence soon extinguished that thought, and he resolved rather to be their Executioner, than disappoint himself and Angelica of content.

The night being come, he took his place to watch with the Eunuch, whilst the others went to their rest, and being alone, Parismenos began to talk with the Eunuch, in which discourse he muffled him suddenly in his Gown, so close that he could not be heard to cry, and ran his

Sword quite through his Body, which he did with such dexterity, that none heard thereof, and taking the Key from him, took him under his arm and flung him in a corner of the Tower; when he had done this, he went to his other place of charge, where, when he came, he found his fellow Watch-men fast asleep, with the Keys of the Gate lying by them, whom he presently caught in his Arms, and one after another threw from the Battlements into the Lake that encompassed the Tower, so that they were drowned.

This done, he went with all speed to Angelica's Chamber, where being come, he beheld her fast asleep, who was at first determined to awake her, but beholding her in so sweet a slumber, the awful regard that he did bear unto her would not suffer him to be so bold, until having stood there along space, (being very desirous to awake her, yet fearful to disturb her quiet rest) at last Anna awaked, who always lay with her, who seeing Parismenos in the Chamber at that unseasonable hour, (for Cynthia appeared very bright) stirring up her self to speak unto him, awaked Angelica, who likewise casting her Eyes upon him, was amazed at his being there; but he kneeling down at her Bed-side, said:

Pardon, dear Madam, this boldness in me; but now is the time that you may depart without any Let or Molestation; for none but my self hath the keeping of the Entrance.

Angelica hearing his speeches, told him she would be ready presently: Then Anna suddenly started out of the Bed and apparelled her, whilst he withdrew himself. Angelica made such haste to be gone, that she attired herself before Parismenos was aware, having put on exceeding rich Ornaments. Then Anna and she came forth together and Angelica coming to Parismenos, said:

Now my dear Lord, we are ready to go when thou pleasest: Then Parismenos taking Angelica by one Arm, and Anna by the other, said, Be of good Comfort, and fear not, for I assure you to pass in quiet. After they were out of the Chamber he locked the door, and took the Key with him, and from thence led her to the Tower Gate, and being without, fast lock'd the same again after him.

When they were gone a far distance from the Tower, Angelica's heart leapt for joy, demanding in most kind sort whether he would convey her? for, quoth she, if I should be taken again, and come to the King's presence, my grief and torment would be more than I am able to express. I have, said he, a Friend, not far off, in whose fidelity I dare repose any secret, and thither I will conduct you with safety, therefore I beseech you be of good comfort.

Angelica

Angelica paſt many a weary ſtep, before they attained to the end of their Journey; at laſt they arrived at St. Auſtin's Chappel, where Pariſmenos never left knocking till he had awaken'd old Jabin, who marvelled to hear one knock at midnight, came to the dor, and demanded who it was, before he would open the ſame: Pariſmenos then anſwered Good Friend Jabin open the dor, here is none but Friends.

Jabin then knowing his voice, preſently let them in, and lighting a candle, kindly embraced him, yet not knowing Angelica, but ſuppoſing it was ſhe by her exceeding beauty, he with humble reverence deſired her to accept of his poor Cell, where the poor Lady being weary, ſeated her ſelf down upon the bed, being glad that ſhe was thus eſcaped from the Golden Tower, ſpending ſome time in conference about their fortunate ſucceſs: Pariſmenos then at her requeſt declared in what manner he was rid of the Eunuchs. and the other two that watched with him, whoſe wiſdom ſhe greatly admired; and after many ſweet embraces paſt between them, Angelica and Anna fell both aſleep, being much tired with travel, which Pariſmenos and Jabin ſeeing, departed into the Chappel to confer about their future ſecurity: where now let us leave them for a while, and return to ſpeak of the Tower Guardians.

CHAP. XXIV.

How Maximus had knowledge of Angelica's eſcape: How Marcellus fled with Dulcia from the Court of Epheſus: How he came in one Portellus's Armour to St. Auſtin's Chapel, and how Pariſmenos ſent Portellus into Bohemia.

The next Morning the Eunuchs, according to their wonted manner, came to the place where they thought to have found the reſt of their Fellows, but miſſing both, marvelled thereat, and conceiving the worſt (being apt to ſuſpition) knocking at Angelica's Chamber-dor, but not made anſwer, which drove all of them into an exceeding perplexity of fear; then they began to ſtudy what this might mean, and going down, they eſpied their fellow lie dead before them, whom Pariſmenos had caſt there, that Angelica might not ſee him: then being jealous of the truth, they ran down to the Knights that kept the entrance, who marvelling at their ſorrow, demanded the cauſe thereof, whereupon they declared how they had found one of their fellows ſlain, and the Knight the King had lately ſent, is miſſing. He replied, The Knights hath the keeping of the outer Entrance; whereupon ſome of them ran thither, where they neither found him nor thoſe that were

appointed to watch with him, nor the Keys of the Tower Gate, which Tydings they carried back to the rest of their Fellows, who by this time were all met together: Why, quoth a Knight, I see no cause of sorrow as you make; wherewith one of the three Eunuchs made this Reply:

Oh, you know not what we have lost, we are undone, we shall all be hanged when the King hears thereof, Angelica, Angelica, we have lost Angelica: Whereat the Knights burst forth into an exceeding laughter.

Nay, (said the other two Eunuchs) laugh not at that which will bring us all to ruine, for we have lost Angelica, whose custody we had, though unknown to you, which the King commanded us to keep secret, for that he had given out report she was departed with him, whom I fear the strange Knight that arrived here, hath carried away from us.

The Knights hearing these words, were exceeding amazed thereat, and immediately went up to Angelica's Chamber, breaking open the door they found her not, but well perceived she was escaped: Then began the Eunuchs to roar and cry out like mad-men, and the Knights ran up and down like men transformed into amazement, at last, with much ado they forced open the Gate, and found the Draw-bridge let down.

Some of them having Horses within the Tower, posted every where about the Country, making diligent search and enquiry after them, and many of them met with old Jabin, whom he answered, that he saw no such, which they all credited, because he was a Religious Person, and much esteemed of by the Inhabitants thereabouts, for they believed every Word that past his Lips to be as true as the Oracle, by which belief Parismenos and Angelica remained safe.

Jabin seeing such a number of Knights abroad, when he came to his Cell, told them thereof, which drove Angelica into great fear and disquiet; but Jabin by his comfortable assurances, expelled it from her Heart, telling her, That if all the World were in search of them, they would never suspect that place.

The Eunuchs soon got out of the Tower, and fled for fear of the King's fury, every man which way he thought best for his own safety: One of the Knights rode with all speed to the Court, and coming into the King's presence, and declared the whole truth of what had hapned.

When Maximus had heard out his Speech, he tore his Hair off his Head, stamped on the Earth, railed and raged exceedingly, calling all the Nobles and Knights of his Court together, commanding them in all haste to Arm themselves presently, and be in a readiness to go along with him, and stay for him at the Court Gate: There might one behold

hold Noblemen making haſte, ſome one way and ſome another; ſome calling for the reſt of their Armour, having the one half on, and others out of readineſs, ſome in Harneſs ready mounted, and others at every point Armed, calling for their Horſes, ſome ready mounted, and half unarmed, Servants running ſeveral ways, and every one in a hurly-burly.

By this time came the King ready mounted, ſpurring his lufty Courſer to make haſte, commanding his Knights to follow him with all ſpæd; who haſted after him, not knowing the cauſe of their ſpæd.

The Ladies wondring much at this ſudden News, ſome fearing their Husbands harm, fearing ſome Enemy were approached that would endanger their Perſons; others bemoaning the abſence of their Lovers, and all in a wonderful extaſie of Sorrow; beſides the Muæn remained very penſive for the loſs of Angelica, which the King told her of.

Marcellus now began to rejoyce, for he aſſured himſelf that his deſign had taken effect. But by this time Maximus was arrived at the Golden Tower, where he heard the truth of all, and ſaw the Eunuch that lay ſlain; withal, they certified him in what manner the ſtrange Knight came, and how he brought a Letter ſigned with his own Signet.

When the King heard this, he preſently grew into a perſwaſion that it was The Knight of Fame that had carried away Angelica, then calling for the Letter (which one of the Knights, being more circumſpect than the reſt, had demanded of Pariſmenos after he had ſhewed it to the Eunuchs) he preſently knew it to be Marcellus's writing, which made his eys look red with fury, and becauſe the night was approached, he Lodged in the Tower, commanding his Knights and Lords to poſt throughout the Country to find Angelica, deſiring two of his chiefeſt Noblemen early the next morning to poſt unto the Court, and apprehend Marcellus as a Traytor, for conſpiring with a ſtranger to deprive him of Life.

Thus on a ſudden was all the Country ſpread over with Knights, who left no place unſearcht that was likely to entertain them, only Jabin's Cell they ſuſpected not, though it was near the Golden Tower, becauſe it was a place of Holineſs and Religion, dedicated to St. Auſtin, whom they worſhipped; ſo that, of all places was not ſuſpected. As ſoon as Marcellus ſaw all the Knights and Nobles departed, and all the Court in an uproar, he began to fear, that if his Father ſhould ſee the Letter he gave to Pariſmenos, he would know it to be his Hand-writing;

ting; therefore when they were all in a mutiny, he came to Dulcia and told her all that had befallen, saying, he must for a while leave her, because he knew that if his Father did see the Letter, he would be so enraged against him, that he durst by no means stay to abide his anger. With that Dulcia wept, desiring him on her Knees, that he would not leave her behind, whose Life would be worse than Death without his presence; For my Lord, said she, if you will grant me this favour, I will never forsake you for fear of Misery, Peril, or Torment.

Marcellus then taking her up, with a kind Kiss, told her he was glad she would go along with him, being the thing he most desired: My Lord, but how shall I escape? Whilst, said he, I hold the Ladies in talk, whose Wits are now troubled, disguise your self and slip from amongst them, and go to Madam Panora's, and stay for me.

Dulcia presently then cast off her upper Garments, and put on some of the Ladies that she first found, and locking fast the door, went thorough the thickest of them, and seeing her lock the door, took her for one of their Company that waited upon Angelica.

Dulcia was no sooner down Stairs, but she hasted unto the Court Gate, and from thence to Panora's House, whom Panora her self let in, and Dulcia declared how Marcellus had sent her thither, and would be there himself presently, whom Panora kindly welcomed.

Marcellus seeing all things fall out so prosperously, and seeing Dulcia pass by, which he well noted, he left the Ladies, and presently went to his Chamber, and arming himself in one of the Getulian Knights Armour, having none of his own, went to Panora's House, and found Dulcia there, and caught her in his Arms with a loving embrace: Being all three together, he declared to Panora all that hapned to himself, Angelica, and Dulcia, and told her, that the Knight that lodged in her House was him which was called The Knight of Fame, whose Name is Parismenos, Son to the Prince of Bohemia; withal, requesting her secrecy and aid to conceal their being there: Marcellus stayed there all night and the next day, spending his time in great delight with his beloved Dulcia, whom he affected with a loyal Heart.

Early the next morning came the two Nobles from the King to Arrest Marcellus for being guilty of High-Treason; but going to his Chamber they found him not there, nor in all the Court, which caused another tumult for his absence, that all had their minds so dulled with conceit why he was fled, that they were all in a second amazement therewith, wondring what Offence he had done, that he should fly from the Court, the Queen being ready to run mad with sorrow.

This

This News being come to the Ladies that attended Dulcia instead of Angelica, thought to carry the report thereof unto her, but enquiring for the Key of her Chamber, none could hear of it; for every one made answer They had it not: Then began a controversie amongst them, enquiring who it was that came out last, but the truth thereof they could not learn, insomuch that they began to suspect each other, thinking she that had the Key had lost it, and would not be known thereof: At last they began to knock first softly, and then hard, but none made Answer, which drove them all into extream perplexity, and with much ado, to extinguish that great fear, at last broke open the door, and being entred the Chamber, they mist the supposed Angelica, but found her Ornaments confusedly thrown about, some wringing their Hands, and tearing off their Hair, and renting their Apparel, and made such lamentation, that it was heard all over the Court; which caused the Queen and all the Courtiers to get to that place, and the Queen being come, and knowing their cause of sorrow, sat down amongst them, opprest with care, uttering a few words.

Peace Ladies, peace, and give over this vain Lamentation; for you know not for whom you grieve; it was not Angelica you had the custody of, therefore cease your laments, and give me leave to mourn, for I have a great part in all these woes, and at once have lost the company of both my dear Children, and all procured by the King's jealousie, who left Angelica at the Golden Tower, who is stoln from thence, and now our Son Marcellus is fled with Dulcia: Ah! me, what sorrow is this! Whose grief may be compared to mine! Was ever any so miserable as I, that at one instant have lost my comfort, my Children, my Joy, and Delight! Whereupon such passions of grief overwhelmed her Heart, that her speech abruptly broke off, and more she would have said, but could not, whom the Ladies took up, seeing her fall into a swound.

Thus was the whole Court and City replete with care, every one uttering their opinions, the younger accusing Maximus of his cruelty, alledging he was the cause of those cares, the elder condemning the two young Princes of lewdness and lightness, that would venture to do such things without their Parents consent.

The two Nobles that came to Arrest Marcellus, by this time were come to the King, who certified him of all things at the Court, which added new cares to his troubled Head, that Angelica's escape did not so much grieve him, as that Marcellus should be both an Actor in her escape, and also make so base a choice of Dulcia, with whom all were

assured he was fled; nor did this so much vex him, as that he saw himself disappointed of Revenge.

Thus did the King continue many days in the Golden Tower, calling together all the Knights in the Realm, commanding them to make a more stricter search, and to appoint some to stay in every part of the Country, and examine every Passenger; for his mind told him that Marcellus and Angelica were within Getulia: This business was so speedily and punctually performed, that it was impossible for them to pass (one would think) undescried.

Marcellus the next night after these Tumults, having by many perswasions and entreaties won Dulcia to stay with Panora, promising to return speedily, armed himself in the Armour he had gotten, and departed from thence towards St. Austin's Chappel, and assured himself that he should find Parismenos, and by the way met with many of the Getulian Knights, who seeing him in that Armour, took him to be a Getulian Knight, named Portellus, whose Armour Marcellus had on: This Portellus was a Knight of the King's Court, who not long since was departed into Lybia, without the knowledge of any but Marcellus, who had sent him to view Venola's Beauty, and to find if he could get the Original of that Accusation laid against Parismenos, in whose Armour Marcellus past without suspition, being taken for Portellus.

Early the next Morning he arrived at St. Austin's Chappel, where he would neither knock nor enter, till he was sure there was none to perceive him going in; but when Jabin saw him, his Heart was tormented with great fear, demanding what he would have?

Fear not Jabin, said he, I am thy Friend Marcellus: With that he entred into the Chappel, whom Jabin would not suffer to go further, until he had seen his Face, which when he beheld, he most lovingly embraced him, and without speaking a Word, had him to his Cell, where was Parismenos, Angelica, and Anna, who all at once beholding him, and he them, embraced each other, being so glad of each others presence, that Angelica wept for Joy; Parismenos surfeited with delight, and Marcellus's Heart was filled with content.

When these storms of Joys were past, and somewhat calmed, Marcellus declared to them all that had hapned, telling them how the King had set Spies in every corner of the Country, declaring the cause why he was fled, the manner, and with whom, his Love Dulcia: How he had left her with Panora, and how fortunately he had escaped; which when they heard, they all applauded and rejoyced at his happy success; for then Angelica (being merry) said: Dulcia,

Dulcia has loſt nothing by aſſuming my Name and Habit, but has thereby won a conſtant Knight's Love, and hereafter become a Queen: Indeed Brother, whatſoever others may ſay, I perſwade and aſſure my ſelf that you have gotten a vertuous, chaſte, loving, and kind Lady's Love, whoſe good Parts I have often commended in my ſecret thoughts, and now am glad that I have an opportunity to ſpeak of them in your hearing: What though ſhe be not of Kingly Race, her Vertues are ſuch as may beſeem the greateſt Princeſs in the World. Marcellus being glad to hear Angelica commend Dulcia, ſaid: Indeed Siſter, I have choſen Dulcia, I love her, and will hereafter prove true to her; for her Beauty, Vertue, and good Parts do pleaſe me ſo much, that if ever I live to poſſeſs my Father's Crown, ſhe ſhall be my Queen; Withal, (Siſter) I am glad that you have met with your Knight, of whoſe Company I know you are not a little glad: Whereupon Angelica bluſhed. Nay, ſaid he, bluſh not, for he hath better deſerved your Love, than Dulcia hath mine.

In theſe and ſuch like Communications they ſpent the reſt of the day, ſtudying what might be the beſt means for them to continue there, unknown.

After Marcellus had ſtaid ſome time with Pariſmenos and Angelica in St. Auſtin's Chappel, he departed again in Portellus's Armour to Dulcia, where he arrived (to her exceeding Comfort) without ſuſpition, who wiſhed that ſhe had been with Angelica, ſo he might have enjoyed both her and their company together.

When Marcellus was departed, Pariſmenos and Angelica began to ſtudy how they ſhould eſcape the King's cruelty, being very deſirous to go into Bohemia, but knew not how to paſs for fear of being diſcovered, for Maximus ſtill commanded diligent ſearch to be made: beſides, if that had not been, the Journey was ſo long and dangerous, that he was unwilling thereby to endanger her Perſon, put them to an exceeding aſtoniſhment what to do in this condition; and being unſkilful of themſelves what to determine on, they deſired old Jabin's Counſel, who told them, That if they would accept of his Cell longer, and ſuch Proviſion as he had, it would be their beſt way ſtill to remain there, till Maximus's fury were over, and out of hope to find them; For (ſaid he) here you will abide in ſafety, though not in content.

All this time King Maximus remained in the Golden Tower, fretting with extream rage to be revenged, being put out of all comfort by his Knights, who daily returned without any news of them, that

he at last was so tired with grief, that he fared like one in a desperate estate, but at length through the perswasion of his Nobles, he returned to the Court, where the Queen was, whom at his coming he found very sick, which was procured by the Sorrow she endured for her Childrens loss, which grieved her to the Heart.

Maximus seeing his Queen in this dangerous estate, began to revive her, and bad her be of good Comfort: Whereupon she uttered these Speeches:

Oh my Lord, comfort cometh now out of Season, which you might once have salved, but now my sticks are past Remedy; it is your jealousie and too fond suspect that hath bred these Mischances, in giving too much credit to that foul Enchantress Speeches, which your self desires to prove true, or else you would not have dealt so cruelly by your Children: Might you not often have married Angelica according to your own desire, to many Honourable and great Potentates? What if she be now married, can that endanger your Life, unless you be minded to be the Actor thereof your self? But by your strict severity you have done that which you too late repent.

The King hearing her Speeches, began inwardly to condemn himself of Cruelty, and repented the severity he had used, accusing himself of great folly, protesting, if ever he had his Children again, he would not hinder them from their liberty, but that he would let them make a free choice according to their own Phantasies: And in this sorrowful estate for a while we will leave them, devising what means to work by gentleness to call them home again.

Marcellus all this while continued with Dulcia in Lady Panora's House, who hearing that Maximus was returned from the Golden Tower, and had given over search, as hopeless to find Angelica or him, determined to convey Dulcia to St. Austin's Chappel; for Panora's House was too near the Court, thinking that if they remained there, they would be descry'd; and with this Resolution he came to Dulcia, and told her his intent, whom he knew would be ruled by him, and the next night caused Dulcia somewhat to disguise her self (making Panora acquainted therewith) and to meet him at St. Martin's Gate without the City, and there he would stay for her: for if he should carry a Lady with him through the City, he thought one or other would suspect him.

Dulcia most warily and carefully executed his Command, which fell out according to both their desires, for they both met at the place appointed, where Marcellus, after he had mounted her behind him, with

a

a joyful heart rode towards St. Austin's Chappel, where in short time he arrived, which brought much comfort to Parismenos and Angelica: Afterwards with pleasant conference they entertained the time, spending it in the joyfullest content that might be.

Jabin's Cell was now so full of Guests, that it would scarce contain them, that it seemed more like a Prison (though not to them) than a place of content.

It chanced the next Morning that when Jabin was gone forth to buy Provisions, he met with Portellus, who was lately returned from Lybia, and coming to the Court, and missing the Prince whom he most dearly loved, wandred in a solitary disposition all that Night and Day, who espying the old Priest, came to him, and said:

Jabin, the time hath been, when Getulia exceeded in Royalty, but now all things is turned up side down, my Lord Marcellus was wont to keep you company, but now no man knows where he is; but would I were with him, then my care would be less. Why, quoth Jabin, what is your Name that knoweth me, and are so desirous to find him? My Name, replyed he, is Portellus. Jabin hearing his Name, remembred that he had often heard Marcellus desire that he could find him, therefore he said; Come along with me, and I will bring you to one that can tell you where Marcellus is: Whereupon they both departed to the Chappel, where Jabin entred, and told Marcellus, that Portellus was without; who hearing his Speeches, presently ran to him and embraced him, bringing him in, whom Angelica knowing, kindly saluted.

Now Parismenos, Marcellus, and Portellus, giving no delay to the necessity of time and business they had in hand, began to consult what to do, where every one gave their Opinions, but could not agree upon any thing: At last they called old Jabin to their Counsel, whose wisdom they much esteemed, who presently (determined to tell them before) counselled them to send Portellus into Bohemia with Letters from Parismenos to Parismus, to request him to send an Army to defend him from King Maximus's Cruelty.

This Counsel was well approved of by all, and Portellus was very willing to undertake this Embassy, that he immediately furnished himself with Horse and Armour, (having a Letter to that effect from Parismenos, and the Jewel which Laurana knew him by, which he desired Portellus to deliver unto his Mother, as an assured Token that he came from him) he hasted with all speed towards Bohemia, and soon arrived there, delivering the Letter and Jewel unto Laurana.

The cause of Portellus's coming was soon known in the Court.

which when the Nobles and Commons underſtood, Pariſmus needed not muſter up Soldiers, for every one was deſirous to be employed, offering their ſervice of themſelves, accounting it a diſhonour to be refuſed; that in ſhort time there were gathered together a great company of Knights, Lords, and Gentlemen, unto whom Pariſmus added twenty thouſand of good Horſemen under the Conduct of Pollipus, who was very deſirous of that command, and had obtained Violetta's conſent, who with all haſte marched his men towards Getulia: Pariſmus then gathered together an Army of Fifty thouſand expert Soldiers under his own conduct and Tellamor's, who was then but lately arrived at the Bohemian Court with the Lady Clarina, whom (according to his promiſe) he had brought from the Foreſt of Ard.

CHAP. XXV.

How Parimus found out Angelica and the reſt, at St. Auſtin's Chappel, and baniſhed Marcellus, impriſoned Angelica and Dulcia, and caſt Pariſmenos into a Dungeon, condemning him to be burnt, where he continued till he was ready to be famiſhed; and how afterwards he ſtrangely eſcaped, and met with Pollipus.

WHilſt that theſe things were acting in Bohemia, Pariſmenos with Angelica, and Marcellus with his beloved Dulcia, remained in great ſafety, and content, being void of fear to be diſcovered, ſeeing they had remained there in all thoſe troubles; but being kept within a little Room, they were deſirous of ſome Recreation, and in an Evening, when they thought none were ſtirring, went out into a pleaſant Grove, where having walked up and down, Pariſmenos took Angelica unto a pleaſant Bank, bedeckt with many ſweet Summer flowers, recreating themſelves with great delight.

Pariſmenos had no ſooner ſeated himſelf, but Angelica ſate down on his Knee, claſping her right Hand about his Neck with a kind and modeſt behaviour, having the other in his manly Boſome, which by reaſon of the Heat was then unbuttoned; and firſt making many a delicious Kiſs, a Prologue to her harmonious Expreſſion, ſaid thus:

My dear Lord, how happy ſhould we be, if we were in Bohemia, from the ſuſpicion of my Father, and how great would our pleaſure be, if we might enjoy this happineſs without fear? yet ſince we cannot attain to that bleſſedneſs, but are hindered from it by many dangers, let us rejoyce in each others company, which I account a bliſs without compare, and a felicity exceeding all joy whatſoever.

Courteous

Courteous and honourable Lady, (replyed he) how fortunate may I esteem my self to enjoy such favour as you vouchsafe me, without the least merit, you having refused no danger for my sake; having displeased your Parents to yield me comfort; and most of all that you are pleased and contented with this solitary estate, but suddenly I hope we shall be eased from this misery. Misery, saith she, when I enjoy thy company, I regard not solitariness, your presence is more delightful to me than Courtly Pleasure; for without you, I account my pleasure pain, all Company tedious, and all Pomp troublesome.

In these and many other such like Speeches, sweet Embraces, and superabundant overflowing of pleasant Content, they recreated themselves, until the old Priest came unto them, and then they went to his Cell: But Fortune, who is ever unconstant, intending once more to cross their happy Bliss, brought it thus about.

One of the Eunuchs that before was Angelica's Keeper, being fled from the Golden Tower, after she was missing, for fear of the King's Wrath, which he knew would be no less than Death, had hid himself in that place, where ever since he lived upon such Sustenance as the place yielded, which was wild Fruit, and by unhappy fortune lay amongst a company of Bushes, and did hear all the Speeches that past between Parismenos and Angelica, and knew them, and following them secretly to St. Austin's Chappel, where, after he had seen them enter, with all the speed that might be, hasted to the City, and in the Morning arrived there, where being admitted to the King's presence, he declared how that Angelica was at St. Austin's Chappel, and all the rest that were fled, relating the whole truth of all that he had seen and heard.

The King observing his Speeches, presently understood that it was the unknown Knight that was with her, which thing kindled new sparks of Fire in his Breast, which before he had somewhat calmed, that in a great rage he swore, That if ever he had him who was called The Knight of Fame, he would be severely revenged on him: Whereupon he assembled all the Nobles, Peers, Lords, and Knights together again, commanding them with all speed to be ready armed to go with him, (not making the cause known to any) who with all speed buckled on their Armour, and at his command, departed with him, who hasted with all speed towards St. Austin's Chappel.

Angelica at the very instant of their arrival, was fallen into a slumber, and dreamed that her Father had encompassed the Chappel round with armed men, wherewith her Senses were so frighted, that she suddenly started from the place where she lay, and leapt into Parismenos's

menos's Arms, who marvelling thereat, and being amazed at her sudden cry, demanded what she ailed, who for fear, she could not utter: He being half astonished, ran to his Armour and armed himself, and drawing his Sword graspt in his hand, which he had no sooner done, but he heard one knock at the Chappel door, which made him think it was not Jabin, and looking out at the Window, he saw thousands of Getulians, which so applauded his Senses, that he knew not what to do: Angelica seeing his sudden sadness, likewise stept to the Windows, and beholding the Soldiers without, immediately fell into a Trance, which Dulcia and Anna seeing, took her up and carried her into the Cell, Parismenos then opening the door, the Getulian Souldiers began to enter, but he standing at the door with his Sword point bent towards them, told them, that he that entred first should dye.

The King then demanded who he was? I am, said he, inferior to none, therefore as good as any. Art thou Marcellus? No, I am not Marcellus, quoth he, but his Friend. Tell me who thou art, said the King, or thou shalt dye where thou standest immediately. Maximus, replyed he, I am Son to Parismus, Prince of Bohemia, my Name is Parismenos, sometimes called The Knight of Fame.

The King hearing his Speeches, wondred thereat, said, Is not Angelica with you? Yes, quoth he, both Marcellus and Angelica are within. Deliver them, replyed Maximus to me. I will, said he, upon condition you will take them into favour again, and remit all the former displeasure you have taken against them, and grant me your Daughter Angelica in Marriage; if otherwise, here I stand to defend them from the force of your Getulian Army.

Maximus was so enraged to hear his Speeches, that he made this reply: What madness doth possess thy mind, that thou standest upon such terms of resistance, when thou seest so many Enemies about thee? Thinkest thou with boasting of Speeches to avoid my displeasure, and disappoint me of Revenge? No, were thou the greatest Potentate in the World, thou shouldst not escape my Hands: Whereupon he commanded his Knights to take him by force, who presently then began to enter, but he by reason of the narrowness of the way, stood in his own defence, and slew the first that came, and the next, and after him another, behaving himself so valiantly, that all that came within his reach, dyed, and had they all assayed to enter that way, he would have killed them all.

Marcellus seeing what mischief this slaughter might breed, stept between Parismenos and the Getulians, who knowing him, would not offer

offer to ſtrike one blow, whilſt he ſpake to Pariſmenos, deſiring him to be ruled by him, who likewiſe conſidered that in this extremity it was beſt to yield, for that there was no hope to eſcape, therefore he agreed to do according to his direction; Marcellus then upon his Knee humbly ſubmitted himſelf unto his Father.

By this time the Getulians had beaten down a great part of the Chappel, and ruſhed violently upon Pariſmenos, who diſdaining to be forced to yield (before they could overcome him) ſent many of their Ghoſts to Hell; but at laſt he was ſo thronged with the multitude, that he was not able to ſtrike another blow, and ſo was conſtrained to yield, whom Maximus commanded to be faſt bound.

Angelica ſeeing this, with weeping eyes came to her Father, and ſaid; I beſeech your Majeſty uſe that Knight not too harſh on whoſe ſafety my Life dependeth. More ſhe would have ſaid, but Maximus cut her off with theſe Speeches:

Poor, ſhameleſs and diſobedient Creature, pleadeſt thou for him, and not for thine own pardon? Hold thy Tongue, for I will not hear thee ſpeak one word more. Whereupon he commanded them all to be apprehended, and ſo cauſed them to be brought to the Court, firſt impriſoning Pariſmenos, and leading him with Bolts and Fetters of Iron, he cauſed him to be caſt into a moſt loathſome and ſtinking Dungeon; Angelica he cauſed to be diſrobed of her Rich Ornaments, and caſt into Priſon with Anna and Dulcia, until he had more leiſure to determine of them.

By reaſon of the earneſt entreaties of the Queen and Nobles, he did not impriſon Marcellus, but with many rebukes baniſhed him from his preſence, vowing that if ever he came in his ſight, he ſhould loſe his Head.

To rehearſe all the ſeveral Complaints that Angelica, Dulcia and Anna made, would be too tedious, for they were ſuch as would have forced tears from Tyrants eyes, pierced the ſtony Rocks, and mollified the hardeſt Hearts of the moſt Rude, Cruel, Barbarous, and inhumane Creatures in the World, being hardly uſed, ſcantly dieted, and hardly lodged.

Pariſmenos's miſery was likewiſe nothing inferiour to theirs, but rather ten times worſe, being alone (they having the benefit of each others company, which is a great comfort in miſery) without light; for the Vault or Dungeon whereinto he was put, had not ſo much as a cranny through which any light appeared, being large and wide, far from any company, neither could he hear any thing, having but

one

once a day Sustenance, which was Bread and Water, and of that so little, it would scarce preserve his Life, being also heavy laden with Chains and Bolts: In this sort he continued many days, without Hope ever to escape from that place, where you may suppose his tears were great, and his comforts small.

Many days being past, the King assembled his Noble Peers and States of the Realm together, to resolve what to do with Parismenos, against whom many Accusations were laid, which tended to the breach of their Laws, especially Venola's Rape, which was amongst them punished with Death, and so severly that none escaped it, whom the King in hearing of them all, condemned to dye the same death their Laws yielded, which was to be burnt.

The Assembly then condemned Dulcia to perpetual Imprisonment, but the King's Children were to stand to the mercy of their Parents.

When Marcellus heard this News, it struck an exceeding terrour to his Heart, and sooner than he would see these things come to pass, he resolved to destroy himself, insomuch that he stared like a mad-man, and wheresoever he came amongst them that knew him, they all wondred at his strange alteration, and he quite left the Court, remaining in the Lady Panora's House so secretly that none knew of his abode.

Parismenos having continued many days in this Dungeon, marvelled he could hear no News from Angelica, and wondred that Marcellus had forgot to yield him comfort in his greatest extremity, which made him think that either they were imprisoned, or else the King's wrath had executed a worse punishment upon them: These on the one side were sufficient Objects; and his hard Imprisonment and cruel Usage on the other side, was enough to kill the stoutest Heart; and had he not been preserved by admirable means, he could never have endured these Calamities: At last he began to despair of all Hope; but recalling his Senses, he began to study with some comfort how to release himself; and amongst many things that came into his Head, he devised how to entice the Jaylor into the Dungeon, which he thus contrived.

The next Morning the Jaylor came to bring him his Dyet, he feigned himself exceeding sick, and groaned as though he had grasped his last Breath. The Jaylor hearing him make such moan, asked him what he ailed? To whom he answered; Good Jaylor, the date of my Life is now I think at an end, so that I shall never see the clear light again, being of all Men most unfortunate to end my Life in this wretched place, who might have lived in great Dignity, but now I am

past

past hope of any comfort, only to thee I am able to do good before I dye; I have great store of Gold and Silver about me besides Jewels, which I will give thee, if thou wilt but do thy endeavour to ease me, (for I am yet in some hopes to obtain favour from the King) and I will tell thee where thou shalt find more Riches than thou wilt be able to spend; all this thou shalt have, if thou wilt assist me in this my extremity, who am now fallen down, and of my self not able to arise.

Many other perswasions he used, which wrought so effectually with the Jayler, being enticed with hope of finding Wealth, and past fear of him that said he was so weak, he opened the Dungeon without fear, being thereto guided by Divine Providence; and came to him, who no sooner saw him within his reach, but gathering all his strength together, he caught hold on him and overthrew him, and getting upon him with swift crawling, (for he could neither go nor stand by reason of his Bolts) and having him thus under him, never came off him till he had pressed him so hard that he dyed.

Then taking his Keys from him, he unlocked all the Bolts that were fastned to his Legs, Arms, Neck, and other parts of his Body; and when he had done, he praised the Gods for his happy success; and afterwards, without any delay, he stript off the Jayler's Apparel, and cloathing himself therein, casting his Body unto the farther end, and so went out and locked the Dungeon door after him.

By this time it began to be dark, which was a means to further him in his escape, whereupon he went into the Court with the Keys at his Girdle, and the Falchion which the Jayler used always to wear about him, and met with many that suspected him not, and from thence he got out of the Court Gate, being taken for the Jayler.

Being without the Court, he soon got out of the City, and did fling away his Keys into a Pool of Water; going directly towards Saint Austin's Chappel, thinking there to find Jabin, whom the King had mist of, for that he was not in the Cell when they was taken; and early the next Morning he arrived there, where at his coming he found an Army of Horse-men, that overspread the Fields with their Troops, whom presently he knew to be Bohemians by their Colours, and some seeing him, took him for a Spy, whereupon they brought him before Pollipus their General.

Parismenos being come before Pollipus, was by him strictly examined, to whom he said: Wherefore have you brought this Arm into Getulia? Why, quoth Pollipus, hast thou not heard how Parisme-

accused wrongfully by Maximus, and how he hath condemned him to dye a vile and shameful Death within these six days.

When he had heard out these Speeches, he marvelled how he should come to the knowledge thereof, which Intelligence Jabin had given him. Parismenos, replied he, is not in Prison, but at Liberty, which I came to give you notice of, for whom you need take no more care. Villain, said Pollipus, what sayest thou, is Parismenos dead? (with that he was so enraged that he changed his Countenance.) Then he did discover himself, whom Pollipus knowing, caught in his Arms with a sudden embrace, all the rest of the Knights presently thronging about him with great joy.

This News was soon spread throughout the whole Camp, who flung up their Helmets, some their Staves and every one something, yielding forth a mighty shout for joy; but presently Command (intermingled with kind intreaty) was given, That none upon pain of death should discover Parismenos being amongst them, they being assured of the truth of his Escape by his own report.

CHAP. XXVI.

How Pollipus besieged the City of Ephesus: Of a Battel fought between the Natolians and Bohemians: How Maximus recalled Marcellus from Banishment: How he banished Dulcia, released Angelica out of Prison, and sent out for Aid unto the Kings of Barbary and Lybia.

Parismenos being thus fortunately escaped out of the Dungeon, and meeting so happily with Pollipus, armed himself in such Armour as he was easily distinguished from the rest of the Bohemians, yet none could tell who he was, and presently he and Pollipus marched their Regiments to the City of Ephesus, and besieged it round. The King seeing the City begirt round with Soldiers, sent out a Herald to know what they were; who brought him Word, that they were Bohemians, that were come to redeem Parismenos, and revenge the Injury he had done him upon the false Reports of the King of Lybia.

Maximus hearing this, commanded an Army of twice as many Natolians as there were Bohemians to be gathered together, under the command of one Duke Pridamor, a most valiant, resolute, and courageous Knight, who at first approach entered the Battel with the Bohemians, who being men of good experience and expert Soldiers, as little esteemed the Natolians, as if they had got the odds themselves.

Parismenos

Parismenos now thought it a fit time to work revenge, and to make proof of his valour, and being well mounted, he ran against a Natolian Captain, and pierced his Spear quite through his Body, and then he drew his Sword and met another with so full a blow, that fell'd him from his Horse, and was trodden to death; another with violence he ran quite through; the fourth lost his Arm; the fifth his Leg; another his Head; spending never a blow in waste, but either a Natolian lost his Life, or some part of his Body thereby, that on a sudden the Bohemians had distrank'd the Natolians and the Horsemen had made an exceeding slaughter amongst them: By this time Parismenos was gotten into the main Battel, and there met Duke Pridamor mounted upon a White Horse, his Caparisons being of beaten Gold, beset with Pearls and Precious Stones: his Armour of the richest Workmanship, and a Plume of spangled Feathers in his Crest; who had vowed to satisfie his proud mind with Bohemians blood; at whom Parismenos ran with such force, that he tumbled him from his Horse, and he was almost stifled with his Furniture; at this the Bohemians gave a great shout: All this time Pollipus was not idle, but shewed such tokens of Valour, that all Men that saw them, judged there could not be matched two such Knights in all the World.

After the Duke did recover his Horse again, he kept his Soldiers more carefully in Order, and seeing what slaughter the Enemy made, sounded a Retreat, whilst the Bohemians pursued them unto their Camp, and slew such a number of them, as the Ground was covered with dead Bodies: The Bohemians then very joyfully returned to their Tents, growing into such admired estimation of Parismenos, that they determined not to leave the least part of his desire unperformed, though they hazarded their Lives to obtain the same, to whom their Hearts had an entire affection.

The King and Queen stood all this while and beheld the Battel, marvelling what two Knights they were that made such havock amongst his Soldiers, and being greatly enraged to see so much of his Subjects Blood shed, he departed in a fury to assemble his Council together, asking their advice and assistance in this extremity, who with much perswasion got him to yield to these Articles:

That Marcellus's banishment should be repealed; and that Dulcia should be Exiled and sent out of the City, with command that upon pain of Death none should succour her: That Angelica should be released out of Prison, and restored to his favour again. That he should send unto Lybia for the Kings aid against the Bohemians, (the quarrel

being partly his) and also send Embassadors unto the King of Barbary, to crave his assistance against his Enemies.

These Articles Maximus agreed to, rather than he would mitigate his wrath, or send Parismenos back in safety, which the Nobles earnestly requested; then was Marcellus's banishment repealed, Angelica released out of Prison, Messengers sent into Lybia and Barbary: Dulcia likewise was then taken out of Prison, and being disrobed, attired her in unseemly Garments, and in the Evening turned her out of the City in a miserable estate.

When she saw her self thus used, and knew that upon pain of Death none were to succour her, she reckoned her condition more miserable then, than when she was in Prison, by reason that Marcellus knew of her being there; but in this Estate she assuredly thought she should be despised, rejected, and hated of all, and for want of Food, famished; yea, which was worse, be forsaken of Marcellus.

Then she began to study which way to redæm these Evils, wherein she saw nothing but Impossibilities; for she thought if she should be taken by the Natolian Soldiers, they would use her as a Castaway, and not pity her, but rather seek her dishonour, because she was left without means of revenge; therefore to seek Comfort there, she thought it in vain, having so many Cares that oppress her Heart, that she was almost overcome with Grief: At last she determined to go to the General of the Bohemian Army, whom she thought, for Parismenos sake, would shew her some pity; which she did the next Morning, and being brought before him, she kneeled down, and said:

Most Noble General, I beseech you shew some pity to a poor distressed Maiden, who by Maximus's cruelty is driven to this miserable estate without desert; my Name is Dulcia, sometime of good Reputation in the Natolian Court, till Prince Marcellus obtained my consent to love him, and afterwards to avoid his Father's cruelty, at that time as Parismenos carried Angelica from the Golden Tower to St. Austin's Chappel, my dear Lord Marcellus likewise conveyed me unto their Company, and I was taken with her and committed to Prison: Now Maximus, (upon what occasion I know not) hath banisht me from the City, and given command that none upon pain of Death relieve me; being in this distressed estate, I dare not be found of any of the Natolians, lest they should (although not of their own desire, yet by the King's command) work shame that my Marcellus might forsake me, and therefore am come to you for Mercy, beseeching you of pity to shelter me with your gracious favour from those Wrongs, which otherwise will fall heavy upon me. Paris-

Parismenos knowing her, came unto her, and taking her by the hand, said: That the King of Natolia should do her no harm in that place.

Dulcia stedfastly beholding his Countenance, presently knew him, and fell at his Feet with exceeding joy; but he taking her up, led her with Pollipus to his Tent, demanding how Angelica fared; (whom she acquainted with the sorrow she daily made for his Imprisonment, and fear of his Death, and how that when she was banished, Angelica was taken into favour, and how that none knew what was become of Marcellus; whereupon she wept exceedingly, which Parismenos seeing, comforted her by all means he could, himself gathering much content from her speeches of Angelica's constant love.

The Messenger that went into Lybia, made great speed until he had delivered his Message, which when the King of Lybia heard (thirsting for Revenge against The Knight of Fame, whom he knew by no other name, for the wrong as he supposed he had done his Daughter, and also to revenge some part of the grudge he did bear to Parismus, ever since his first being in Thessaly, for the Overthrow he had received at his Hands, which he was minded to have done when he had him in his Court, but that he feared it would prove a great blemish to his Honour, whereupon he mustered up all his Forces together, and conveyed them by Sea into Natolia.

By this time the Embassadors that went into Barbary were arrived there, where they delivered their Message with such Eloquence, that Moroco the King collected an Army of an Hundred Thousand Moors, and sent them by Shipping into Natolia, under the conduct of his Eldest Son Santodelodoro, a most valiant and courageous Prince, where, when they were landed, they pitched their Tents before the City of Ephesus.

Parismenos seeing these new come Forces, marvelled of whence they should be, soon learning the truth thereof; and Maximus having knowledge given him of the King of Lybia's approach, and of Santodelodoro's Landing, welcomed them with exceeding Joy, and entertained them with great Courtesie, Feasting them Royally.

CHAP.

CHAP. XXVII.

How Parismus arrived in Natolia with a Band of Soldiers, and of his Joy for his Son's safety. How Maximus appointed Parismenos to be Burnt, and of the Lamentations Marcellus and Angelica made.

The King of Lybia thirsting after The Knight of Fame's blood, (whom he now knew to be Son to Parismus) used all the means he could to instigate Maximus to Revenge, who was of his own disposition ready enough to such Tyranny, concluding within three days to put the same in Execution: All the Natolians remained in great tranquility by reason of the aid that was brought them, and the multitude of their Army, which was like the Sand of the Sea in number.

Parismus now being come into Natolia with his Army of Threescore Thousand of Bohemians and Thessalians, whose coming exceedingly rejoyced Parismenos; and having pitched his Tents near to the rest of his Horsemen, he was met and welcomed by Pollipus, to whom the Prince with a heavy Countenance, said:

Oh Pollipus, all the pains we have taken, is in vain to save my Son's Life, only we may revenge his Death: What injustice and cruelty is this the Heavens have imposed upon his Head, that ever since his Birth hath been miserable? Would the Gods had let him still remain in Bohemia, and never have sought Angelica's love, and that my self with these Soldiers have guarded him, so we might either have dyed with him, or preserved him from that Death which he is like to suffer. My Lord, said Pollipus, he remains in safety. How can that be, said he, for it is reported in every man's Mouth, that he must dye a most shameful death, and they have him in Prison.

Parismenos then humbled himself upon his Knee, whom Parismus soon knew, and kindly embraced, who certified him of all as had happened, telling him how the King of Natolia thought he was in Prison still. This news greatly rejoyced his Father's Heart, and that whereas by reason of his sadness, the whole Camp had laid aside mirth, now hearing of his safety, they re-assumed new comfort.

Now the time comes on that Parismenos is to be burnt, to which purpose Maximus caused a Stake to be set up in the midst of the City, and an infinite number of Citizens were at that same time of Execution met together to see the same, that all the House-tops, Windows, Turrets, Streets, and every place were filled with their abundance: Angelica hearing thereof, began to exclaim and cry out most bitterly, making such mournful Lamentations, that it would have moved a Heart of Stone to pity her.

When

When the time of Execution was come, Maximus, the Queen, the King of Lybia, Santodelodoro, and many thousand Knights of Natolia, Lybia and Barbary, were assembled and seated to see the same, and Judges gone to the Dungeon to bring forth the Prisoner.

Now the Jaylor's Wife, before they came, missing of her Husband, had broke open the Dungeon door, where she found him dead, and the Prisoner escaped, and fearing the King's fury, durst not disclose the same, but having apparelled her Husband in his Garments, told them the Prisoner was dead, who thinking it had been the right Body, caused three or four Slaves to take up the same, and bear it in Mourning to the place of Execution.

Angelica seeing the time draw near, and having Word brought her that Parismenos was already gone with the Judges, began to tear her Golden Hair, cast off all her Ornaments from her Head, and raged so extreamly that her Damsels could not hold her, and getting a knife in her Hand, she desperately vowed that if any did but touch her, she would presently end her Life with the same; and so ran out of her Chamber into the Court, and from thence into the City, and so to the place of Execution; and as the King at that time was giving his Judgment according to the Law.

The Ladies seeing her desperateness, durst not stay her, but ran after her, and when she came to the place she first ran to the fire, intending that if she found him there, she would die with him: but suddenly espying the Hearse, and Judges standing by it; she ran thither, and her Golden curled Locks hanging down her shoulders, her Eyes swollen with grief, her Ornaments all torn and tattered, her Hands all besmeared with blood that she had cut with holding fast the Knife, and her Face with the same Blood all besmeared.

The King and Queen knowing her, ran to her with great haste, and the King of Lybia, and Santodelodoro were much amazed at it, the Citizens in an uproar, and the Judges offered to lay hands on her, but she starting back, set the Knives point to her Ivory Breast, protesting that if they offered to touch her, she would gore it in her hearts blood; But by this time her Father and Mother was come to her, but she would not suffer them to come near her, but vowed if they did, she would be her own Death; with that they were all astonished, and the Ladies stood weeping and lamenting: At last, one of the Judges said, Good Angelica be quiet, this Knight is already dead in Prison. Angelica then with her Hand striking away the Hair that covered some part of her Face, viewing the Knife with a fearful look, and presently after

with

with an amazed Countenance, firing her Eyes on her Father, said:

Merciless and cruel King! what Tyranny is this you have shewed, to be the unjust Executioner of that Noble Man, who never deserved such Rigour, but only came into this Country for my sake? whose Death shall be the end of my Life: Heavens grant this shedding of his innocent Blood may not go unrevenged! All plagues of Heaven and Earth light upon their accursed Head that did this deed: Here lies true Loyalty and constant Vertue slain: Here lies Valour and Knightly Honour mallatred: Here lies the Knight whose Splendour did beautifie the Glories of all the Knights in the World: Here lies innocent Pity, falsly accused by the disloyal King of Lybia, whom, were he living, would with his Countenance, abate his Courage: In him shined all Jewels, and by his Death what have you gained, but base ignominious Infamy, and perpetual shame and dishonour to all Posterity.

As she was continuing the length of her Speech, the people's voices sounded forth an Ecchо of another dismal cry; for Marcellus having knowledge of the Execution, at the Lady Panora's House, being but half Apparelled, caught up his Sword drawn, and came running towards the place, murdering such as hindered his Speech, and laming and cutting those that intercepted his hasty Steps, getting presently to Angelica, folding her in one Arm, and grasping his bloody Sword in another, saying: O Sister, what Joy do I conceive to see your Loyalty: now I see you loved Parismenos; be constant, (dear Sister) and let us both dye with him, who would not have refused a thousand Deaths for our sakes.

Then all the Multitude began to cry out with a loud voice, Save the King's Children, save the King's Children, &c. And such a mutiny began to arise, that the Earth seemed to shake with the noise they made.

The Jaylor's Wife all this while standing by, and seeing the two young Princes ready to sacrifice themselves, being assured that none but her self knew the truth, and that it rested in her power to save their Lives, especially being touched with remorse, she suddenly stept unto the two young Princes, saying, Stay, I beseech you stay, and hear the truth of all: This dead Body, which you suppose to be Parismenos, is the Jaylor, though cladin his Apparel; for that worthy Knight escaped out of the Dungeon; and if you behold the Corps, you will find it to be the Body of my Husband: Whereupon Marcellus went to the Hearse, and taking off the Cloth that covered the face, knew it was not Parismenos: Then casting down the Sword, he embraced Angelica

in

in both his Arms, who seeing the truth of all, and that Parismenos was escaped, with whom she came on purpose for to dye, let fall her Knife, and was presently cloathed by the Ladies that attended her.

Maximus was so amazed with this news, that he stood like one senceless; the King of Lybia for shame of Angelica's Speeches, held down his Head, and all the whole Assembly of beholders were confounded in their thoughts, and stood like men transformed into admiration.

In the midst of this amazement came a Knight posting from the Camp with all speed, his Countenance bewraying some Tragical Message, who uttered these Speeches:

Most Noble King, whilst you stand here debating matters of so small importance, the Bohemians have destroyed many thousands of your Soldiers, who run up and down like Men aghast for want of their Captains, that all the Fields are bestrewed with their dead Bodies, the Valleys filled with Blood, and the plain Ground drunk therewith; our Enemies Arms are tyred with slaying, and we compelled to flye for fear, with speed therefore return, or the pride of Natolia is lost.

Then began a new Terror, Maximus, the King of Lybia, Santodelodoro, Pridamor, and all the Nobles of Natolia hasted to the Camp, and Marcellus ran to get him Armour: The Queen, Angelica, and all the rest of the Ladies went to the top of a Tower to behold this great Battel; most of them to see the Bohemians Death, but Angelica to behold the Valour of Parismus, whom she heard was come to redeem his Son Parismenos, and in some sort to see him amongst them, her Heart praying continually for the Bohemians Victory.

By this time Maximus and the rest were come to the City Gates, where they met with thousands flying to save their Lives, whom they commanded to face about, and being without the Gates, they could hardly pass for the slaughtered Carcasses of Moors, Natolians and Lybians, that lay dead; and in the Camp they saw such terrible Slaughters, and heard such grievous Cries, that it amazed their Senses: Here lay thousands slain; there lay thousands gasping for Life, and wallowing in their own Blood; others lay mangled with wide gaping Wounds, there Horse and Man lay both dead together; the Natolians flying, the Bohemians pursuing with their Swords dyed in Blood: Then Maximus cheared up his Soldiers, and the King of Lybia began to gather together his scattered Forces: Santodelodoro went amongst his Moors, and those that were almost quite vanquished, he drew up to a Head.

Parismenos having knowledge of Maximus's approach, never left seeking till they had found him, which, when he had done, he seemed to

ſtretch forth his Arms with great fury, and brandiſhing his Sword, he ſmote at him with ſuch violence, that he beat him off his Horſe, and being fallen from his Horſe, he would have trodden him to Death, but that Duke Pridamor ſeeing the King in ſuch diſtreſs, with a thouſand of his Soldiers reſcued him, but before they could attain to their deſire, many of them loſt their Lives.

Pariſmus in the mean time met with the King of Lybia, and unhorſed him, and after him, many hundred Knights, ſo that none came within compaſs of his Sword, but fell: Pollipus on the other ſide continued a cruel fight againſt Santodelodoro, that thouſands of Moors loſt their Lives by his valour, and ſuch terrible Maſſacres were performed by Pariſmenos, that all that beheld him, wondred thereat, who had taken Duke Pridamor Priſoner, and ſent him to his Tent.

The Queen and Angelica all this while ſtood and beheld the Battel, the one with fear, the other with joy; the Queen fearing Maximus's Death, Angelica in hope that the Valiant Knight ſhe ſee in Azure Armour beſet with Eagles of Gold, was Pariſmenos, which Hope was bred in her by viewing preciſely his proportionable Body.

By this time the Night began to approach, and the Bohemians being weary with purſuing their Enemies, withdrew themſelves to their Tents, appointing diligent Watch to be kept throughout the whole Camp.

The Natolians, and the reſt of the other Parties, being glad of ſome reſpite, returned to their Tents alſo, and numbring their Men, found the moſt part of them ſlain, and many grievouſly wounded, that they could hardly bury their dead.

Maximus was carried into the City grievouſly wounded, but the King of Lybia and Santodelodoro ſtayed in the Tents in the Field: Angelica was returned to her Chamber very ſickly, by reaſon of the extream vexation ſhe had endured that day, but afterwards revived her ſelf again by a perſwaſion that he was her beloved Lord, whom ſhe ſo lately beheld: Marcellus was returned to Lady Panora's Houſe, tormenting himſelf with great grief for Dulcia's abſence, fearing that ſhe was periſhed, entring into ſuch woful Lamentations, that the old Lady feared he would have deſtroyed himſelf. Dulcia likewiſe all this while remained in the Bohemian Camp in great ſorrow for the want of Marcellus: And thus they continued in great ſafety, but doubted of ever ſeeing each other again.

CHAP.

CHAP. XXVIII.

Of a terrible Battel fought against the Natolian Forces: The manner of King Maximus's cruel Death, and of the friendly League between Parismus and Marcellus.

EArly the next Morning, Maximus the King of Lybia, and Santodelodoro, with the States of Natolia, allembled all together to determine about the doubtful issue of this War, and at last by a general allent they resolved to Parly with their Enemies, and to that intent, sent out a Herald to Parismus, who presently returned answer, That if the King of Natolia would parly with him in the Field between both the Camps, he would there meet him, and conclude a Peace for one day, which the King of Natolia accepted, and immediately going forth to meet him, Maximus said thus?

Prince of Bohemia, what is it that thou cravest at my hands? Or wherefore hast thou brought (contrary to the Laws of Kings) an Army of Soldiers, where thou art not to set foring without my License?

Natolian Tyrant, replyed he, I come to redeem my Son, whom thou hast murdered contrary to Law, Justice, or Equity, whose Blood I require at thy cruel Hands: Also to revenge the manifold wrong thou hast done him in the behalf of the King of Lybia's false Accusation.

I have (quoth Maximus) done nothing to thy Son, but according to the Laws of this Land, which punisheth Rape, (especially in a King's Daughter) with death.

My Son, said he, never committed any such foul fact, but carried away Angelica with her willing consent, whereby he is unjustly judged: Withal, I demand her of thee, as of right belongs unto him, for that she is his betrothed Wife, whom I will have before I leave Natolia, or see the Ruine of thee and thy Kingdom, therefore yield her up into my Custody. Santodelodoro then stepping forth said:

Thinkest thou (Bohemia) to command us in this place? No, no, thou art too weak; therefore be gone quickly, or thou shalt soon see so many Moors here as shall confound thy Senses with amazement. Know quoth the Prince, that what I have said I will perform, and so little do I esteem your Forces, that I will give you those Prisoners again which we have taken, without Ransome: Whereupon he delivered Pridamor unto them.

Many other speeches past between them; but in the end Maximus was so enraged, that he swore by Heaven and Earth he would sooner see his own death, his Countries wrack, and Angelica's destruction, rather then he would yield her into his custody: Which when he saw, he departed.

Parismenos was most of all troubled when he heard Maximus's Speeches, whom he knew to be of so cruel a disposition, that he would rather lose her death than be cross of his Will, so that he continued in a very great perplexity of mind: But as soon as they were departed, Parismus, Pollipus, and Parismenos, began to consult what to do, every one being desirous of Victory: at last Parismenos said:

Most Noble Father, if I may presume to give counsel to you, that is of far greater Wisdom, and better experienced in these Martial Disciplines, this is my Opinion: The King is of that cruel Disposition, that rather than he will be cross in his Will, he will see the destruction of himself and his whole Posterity; It is not Valour, but Frenzy makes him thus Resolute; our Foes likewise are so weakned by the last Slaughter we made among them, that if we can give them another sudden Onset, they will be utterly ruined: Besides, the King's only Son is my dear Friend, in whose fidelity I dare repose my Life, who (if he could attain the City) would be ready to aid us, therefore the best way is to give the Onset when they are in their secure sleep, which will be such terrour to them, that they will be like Men amazed.

Parismus hearing his Words, liked them very well, and thus he contrived the business: The Army to be divided into three parts, the first under his own conduct, the second under the Generals, and the third under his Sons, which was so secretly effected, that none of their Enemies had the least knowledge thereof.

About midnight, when all things were silent, and the Getulians void of suspition, the Bohemians left their Tents, and Pollipus with his Forces gave the Onset, violently rushing into the Getulians Camp on that side was next them: Parismenos went between him and the City, and the Prince marched about with his Forces and invaded them on the back-side: But the Getulians being then in their dead sleep, not dreaming of any such Plot, they ran up and down several ways, some weaponless, some half armed, others with their Swords drawn, and the Bohemians in the midst of them, making an exceeding great slaughter.

The King of Lybia and Santodelodoro, were so eager, that they ran up and down, crying out, Courage, Courage; and being Armed, they began to encourage their Soldiers with many comfortable Speeches, but the Bohemians were so thick amongst them, and had so much disordered them, that some lost their Lives as they were putting on their Armour, others were killed whilst Sleep was in their Eyes, and some killed even when they were lifting up their Hands to give the first blow, and others slain before they could recal their Senses from amazement:

ment: There you might have heard the Cries of murdered Souls, where Mars was seated on his bloody Throne, and Revenge filling his thirsty Heart with Blood; Fear standing on the one side, and Terrour on the other, whilst Moors stood with ghastly Countenances, and Victory appearing on the Bohemians Swords, the Prince behind him, slaughtering some before they could look back, Pollipus before them with great fury, parting their Souls from their Bodies; Parismenos with his bloody Sword cutting off their passages from the City: The Prince then met with Santodelodoro, making him flye to save himself from death; Pollipus met with Pridamor, and gave him many wounds, that he durst no longer abide his sight: Parismenos turned back the King of Lybia, whom he met hasting to the City, pursuing him with swift blows so violently, that had he not withdrawn himself amongst a company of Lybians, he had there dyed by his hands. All the Natolians were amazed and terrified in their thoughts, being so furiously assaulted by the Bohemians and Thessalians, that they began to fly and leave the Camp, every one shifting to save his own Life, making such a terrible Out-cry, that the noise thereof was heard in the City, and the Citizens thinking there had been some mutiny in the Camp amongst the Soldiers, ran out at the City Gates, which advantage Parismenos espying, soon entred and got the possession thereof.

Then began the Citizens to cry out, and run several ways: the Beacons were set on fire, the Bells rung with a hideous noise, and every sign of ruine and destruction was made: At last this News came to Maximus, who being greatly enraged thereat, suddenly caught up his Sword, and ran towards the City, the Knights presently armed themselves, and the Ladies for look their Beds, wringing their Hands, and making great Lamentation: Angelica being frighted with their Cries, apparelled her self, not knowing the cause of so mighty a Tumult: Marcellus was now awakened with the noise of the neighing and trampling of Horses, beating of Drums, sounding of Trumpets: he starting, and with his Sword in one Hand, and Doublet in another, ran out into the Street to see what might be cause of that Tumult.

By this time all the City was filled with Soldiers, and Parismenos was gotten to the Court Gates, where he met with the Natolian King, but would not offer to touch him, albeit he saw him run desperately amongst the Bohemian Soldiers, murdering all that stood next him: At last he met with his Son Marcellus, who desired him to absent himself; For Father (said he) you will else be destroyed by the common Soldiers: But Maximus being more enraged than mollified, rushed in

amongst

amongst the middle of them, without any consideration, wounding some, and killed many that offered not to touch him; but his careless fury wrought his downfall, and his own folly confirmed the Prophecy he had so long feared, for most lamentably in the throng of the Bohemian Horsemen he was trodden to death. By this time Marcellus was come to the Court, fearing that the Soldiers should enter there and affright the Queen and Angelica, where he found Parismenos, though unknown, keeping the Entrance, at whom he ran with his Sword point: Hold quoth he, Marcellus, here is none but Friends. Who art thou that knowest me. I am thy dear Friend, said he, and wish thee to come speedily into the Court, lest thou be hurt amongst my Soldiers. Marcellus hearing him, knew not his voice, and therefore withdrew himself.

By this time the Prince of Bohemia and Pollipus, had taken Santodelodoro and the Natolian Duke, Prisoners; the King of Lybia was fled, and the common Soldiers having ransackt the Camp, began to Plunder the City till the Day began to appear, but the Bohemian Commanders, by Orders from the Prince, having assembled themselves together, gave charge that no Soldier whatsoever, should enter the Citizens Houses, upon pain of Death.

The Nobles seing what slaughter the Bohemians had made, how the Moors and Lybians were fled, and the City ready to be destroyed, came and told the Queen the truth of all, who missing Maximus, presently ran into the City to look him, renting her Garments, and making great sorrow; at length she found him where he lay dead, not slaughtered by Men, but by Beasts, calling her self carelessly and desperately upon his Corps, offering often to do her self violence, but she was withheld by those that stood by her, and taking up the dead Body, it was carried to the Court in great Lamentation for his untimely end; but Marcellus coming to Parismus, said:

Most Noble Prince of Bohemia, I beseech you stay your furious Wrath and seek not the destruction of this City and us; for now Maximus is dead, here is none will make any resistance against you, but sooner entertain you with willing Hearts, being always unwilling to have moved you to seek his revenge, but it consisteth not in any to contradict my Father's Will, who was over ruled by his own folly.

Parismus having notice given him before that he was Marcellus, who had always so dearly loved his Son made him answer. Noble Prince, think that I do no way seek to insure you, but to revenge my Son, and redeem his wrongs, which now the just Heavens have done in my behalf; but what restitution can be made for his loss, whose

whose untimely Death was procured by the King's cruelty: I seek not your harm, but his recovery, therefore be you assured of peace, and rest confident that I will at your request, cease all further strife, upon your Princely promise of security.

My Lord (said Marcellus) I have always honoured your Name, much more do I affect your presence, desiring nothing more than to be well esteemed of you, and because the King is dead, and I do rule next in his Throne, whosoever offereth injury to the worst of your Soldiers, I will hate him whilst I live, therefore I beseech you, rest in assurance of my promise, and vouchsafe such entertainment as our Court yieldeth, though too inferiour to harbour your Royal Person; with that they embraced each other, and departed to the Court, having appointed their Captains what to do.

The Soldiers that were then dispersed in several places of the City, then returned to the Camp, saving some few that staid to Guard the Prince: Marcellus sent out Messengers to gather together all the scattered Troops of the Getulians, and gave them great Rewards: Those that were also maimed and wounded, he caused to be brought to a great Hospital, where they were very carefully looked unto by skilful Physicians, and every one kindly gratified by Marcellus.

CHAP. XXIX.

How Sicheus, Son to the Emperor of Constantinople, Remulus King of Thrace, Camillus, and divers others landed in Natolia. Of Parismenos's discovery, how he was elected Angelica's Husband by the consent of the Nobles, and how Angelica, performing Hymens Rites, was stole away by the King of Tunis, from whom she was taken again by certain Outlaws.

By that time Marcellus had ordered these Affairs, and being with Parismus and Pollipus, News was brought that Remulus King of Thrace was Landed with a mighty Band of Thracians, and Camillus with an Army of well Armed Soldiers, with whom Sicheus Son to the Emperor of Constantinople had met, having with him a mighty Band of Grecians and others.

Marcellus hearing this News, sent out Heralds to know the cause of their coming, who returned answer, That Camillus came to aid the King of Natolia, and Sicheus and Remulus had brought their Forces to aid Parismenos, but being certified of the Bohemians Victory, and the Peace that was concluded, as also of Maximus's death, sent back their Armies, but themselves with Troops of gallant Knights were coming

coming to the Court: Marcellus then sending out his Nobles, gave them kind Entertainment.

Angelica being now at liberty, came down, attended by a gallant Train of Ladies, her sad Countenance shewing her hearts sorrow, and coming to Parismus, welcomed him with these kind Speeches:

Honourable Prince, in regard of the devoted Duty, wherein I am bound to your worthiness, in that you are Parismenos's Father, I rejoyce to see your safety, although I have cause enough of sorrow, myself having been the chiefest means of this disquiet, procured by my unhappy Stars; and since your Noble Son Parismenos, for my sake and my Father's Cruelty, hath endured many Miseries, and Death to by all likelyhood, I humbly desire you both to remit all cause of discontent conceived against us, and also to vouchsafe me that favour, that if you know of his safe abode, to comfort me therewith, for an exceeding fear of his death doth trouble me, which if I were assured of, I would soon resolve to follow him: for without him I am not, in him I live, and in his death my life consisteth: Whereupon a great flood of Tears did stop her Speech.

Parismenos (before being not minded to discover himself) seeing the oft change of her Countenance, and abundance of Tears, whereby he saw her heart was exceedingly oppress with care, now unarmed his Head, being drawn thereto with joy for her presence, hoping now for ever to enjoy her without contradiction, and forced thereto by a restless desire to comfort her and himself, that when her Eyes were full of Tears, her heart full of grief, and all sad to see her sorrow, he came and embraced her in his Arms: Marcellus then ran unto him with great joy, the Ladies were glad, and the Nobles were all pleased, and within few days after, cast aside all sorrow for Maximus's death, because they had lived in disquietness during the time of his Reign, only the Queen rested in heavinels.

Angelica having found her dear Lord, would stay no longer in that publick Assembly, but departed with Marcellus and Parismenos unto their Chamber: Parismus and Pollipus accompanied the Queen, using many perswasions to comfort her. Marcellus being then with Parismenos and Angelica, amongst many other speeches could not forget Dulcia, on whom his thoughts continually ran, enduring great care for her, by reason he knew not what was become of her, fearing that his Father's Cruelty had sought her untimely Death, to whom Parismenos declared where she was, and how she came thither, which revived Marcellus and Angelica with great joy.

By

By this time Sicheus, Remulus, and Camillus were come to the Court, which Marcellus and Parismenos hearing of, went forth to meet them: Then Parismenos yielded Sicheus many thanks for his kindness, and Marcellus did the like to Camillus, Parismenos and Remulus then began to renew their former Love, that by the approach of these States, and a gallant number of Knights that attended them, the Getulian Court exceeded in Royalty, and all in general, after Maximus's Funeral was performed, remained in great content.

The King of Lybia, after his terrible Battel was ended, departed towards his own Country, and Santodelodoro sent the remnant of his dismayed Wars into Barbary, but himself stayed a while in the Court.

Many days together staid this Royal Assembly in this Getulian Court, spending the time in honourable Exercises; and Parismenos had obtained the consent of the Peers to Marry Angelica, and Marcellus had caused Dulcia in most stately sort to be fetched from the Bohemian Camp, and to be honoured as his betrothed Queen, so that by this means all of them enjoyed their hearts content, and delighted themselves in each other's presence.

The Solemnities of the Weddings being appointed, and much sumptuous preparations made against the day, the Knights making ready their bright Armour and rich Furnitures against the Triumph, the Ladies erecting choice of costly Attires and Ornaments to adorn their Beauties, Scaffolds building to behold the Tilt, and every Mans mind repleat with joy, all being willing to honour their Nuptials.

Now the Getulians have a custom, which is generally observed amongst them, that the Brides, the day before their Marriage, Offer Sacrifice in Hymen's Temple, whom the Marriage-Folks adore as a God, which Superstitious Custom is in such regard amongst them, that they count it not Lawful for any one to Marry before they have performed these Rites, reputing them for accurst that neglect the same, and esteeming them enriched with many Blessings that do these Superstitions with most Devotions. The manner whereof is this:

The Brides are adorned with rich and costly Ornaments, and Crowned with Garlands of Flowers, and in that sort they go to the Temple attended by one Damsel, who carrieth the Incense, which is Balls of Frankincense and Rose-water, which themselves cast into the Fire that burneth upon the Altar; then Hymen's Priest saith certain Prayers, and useth to bless them with certain words, praying a long time unto the gods of Marriage.

The time of Angelica's and Dulcia's Wedding being now come, Dulcia was appointed to go to Hymen's Temple the first day, (for but one at once could offer Sacrifice) and Angelica the next; which Solemnity Dulcia performed in great Pomp, and the next morning Angelica attiring her self after the usual manner, was conducted to the Temple down by Parismus, Sicheus, Remulus, Camillus, Santodelodoro, Pollipus, Pridamor, and many other gallant Knights; besides a Train of Courtly Ladies; entring the Temple with none but Anna, whom she most dearly loved: The door being fastned by the Priest, the Knights and Ladies returned back to the Court till her return, which would be about three hours after.

The Priest having forgotten something that belonged to the Sacrifice, went back to his House to fetch the same, where he had no sooner entred, but he espied certain Knights that suddenly laid hands upon him; the Priest marvelling at this sudden outrage, demanded what they were, and wherefore they came; to whom one replied: We come for Angelica, and her we will have; and therefore speak but one word more and thou diest: So then the chiefest of them commanded two of his Servants to bind him: so they did, and with one Knight more in his company entred the Temple.

Angelica seeing two Knights in Armour, was suddenly aghast, fearing some Treachery; (as indeed it so fell out) for one of these Knights presently came to Angelica and told her she must go along with him; and then took her by the Arm to lead her out of the Temple, whereupon Anna began to shriek and cry out, but the other drawing forth his Dagger, swore that if she made any noise, he would stab her to the Heart. Angelica seeing her self thus betrayed, said: Villain, what outrage is this thou offerest me? Whither wilt thou convey me? What Treason dost thou intend?

Peace Lady (quoth he) for you shall go along with me; neither make any resistance, for that which I came for, I will perform: Then taking her by the Arm, he led her by force out of the Temple into the Priest's House, where she saw the Priest lay bound, and from out of his House they conveyed her into a Litter, which was made so close, that though she made great Lamentation, yet she could not be heard, and causing Anna to get up behind a Knight, they carried them away with the Priest; all which they did so closely, and with such expedition, that they escaped away undescryed, by reason the Temple was on the outside of the City.

Now the Knight that carried away Angelica, was the Barbarous King of Tunis, named Irus, who long time before Parismenos's arrival in that Country had been a Suitor to Angelica, but was denied by Maximus, and therefore departed in great discontent, who having Sojourned a long time in Getulia, knew their Customs, and hearing of all that had befaln in the Court, and of the King's Death, and had many days attended this opportunity, well knowing before, that she would come to Hymen's Temple to offer the accustomed Sacrifice; so came at the very instant and surprized her; and having passed without suspition out of the Suburbs of the City, he hasted with all speed to his Country: But by the way as they went they entred into a thick Wood, where Irus purposed to rest himself, studying there which way to take, fearing to be surprized, for that he knew she would soon be miss: He had not staied there long but he was descryed of some Knights that lived in those Woods, the cause of whose abode in that place will be declared in the following Chapter, who hearing the many Lamentations that Anna made, set upon Irus, whom they thought to be a Person of great Dignity by the Richnes of his Armour, which was on the skirts and sides Enamelled and beset with Rich Stones, and all over beset with bleeding hearts of Azure.

Irus seeing himself thus beset, drew his Sword, whereupon one of the Company blew a Horn, and presently there came ten Men well Armed, equalling the number that was with Irus, between whom began a terrible Combat, which continued so long, that there was some slain on both sides: Hymen's Priest seeing this, secretly stole way, and Angelica hearing the noise, looked out of the Litter, wondring who they were that sought to rescue her; but most of all what they were that had stole her from the Temple, at which sight she was so oppress with Terror, that she was ready to give up the Ghost.

The combat continued so long, that most of Irus's Knights were slain, and grievously wounded, saving Irus himself, who being of great Courage, continued the Fight with much Valour; but his Adversary being a Knight of great policy and strength, soon brought Irus within his Power, who fearing his death, desired him to stay his hand. Tell me (quoth he) then who thou art. I will not (said Irus) tell thee my Name, but I am of Tunis: Angelica hearing that, gave a great shriek, and the Knight looking back, beheld her, whom he thought to be rather some Divine Essence than a mortal Creature, her Head being adorned with a most curious Garland of Flowers, whereat being amazed at her excellent Beauty, he said: What Lady is this that is so fear-

ful to hear thy Name? It is (replied he) Angelica: with that he fell down through faintness and effusion of Blood: The Knight then coming to Angelica, said:

Madam, you are now mine by Conquest, therefore fear not his Name, but go with me, where you shall not want for any thing you desire: then taking her out of the Litter, he carried Angelica and Anna away with him and left Irus amongst his Knights almost wounded to Death, whereof there was but three of them as had escaped with Life.

CHAP. XXX.

How Marcellus finding Irus knew him: Of Parismenos's sorrow: How he disguised himself and departed from Ephesus: How Parismus departed towards Thessaly: The Combat between Irus and Parismenos when they met in the Desart; and what afterwards befel.

The Priest (as was before declared) having thus escaped, hastned with all speed to the City: The Citizens seeing him running as if he were aghast, whom they thought had been at the Temple, (for all supposed that Angelica was there) wondred thereat, insomuch that many of them ran after him, who being come to the Court, met the Bridegroom and all the rest of the States going towards the Temple, who beholding the Priest's behaviour, was driven into great admiration; but he humbling himself before them, at the present being scarce able to speak, cried out, The Princess Angelica, Angelica (and after he had recovered a little more breath, he said) Angelica is betray'd and stoln away from the Temple.

Parismenos was so confounded in his thoughts that he knew not where he was, and all the rest were were so dismaped, that they did not know what to think, but the Priest to put them out of doubt, declared the truth of all that had happened, and how that he had left the Princess in the Wood called the Desart. Parismenos hearing his speeches, said: What Knight will bring me to that place? with that every one ran for his Horse, but Parismenos and Marcellus being first mounted, posted with all speed towards the Desart: Parismus, Sicheus, and all the rest presently Mounted themselves, that on a sudden the whole Country was overspread with Knights.

This News being noised through the Court, the Lords betook themselves to their Horses, and the Ladies ran to the Temple, where mis-

sing

ſing Angelica, they filled the hollow Vaults with Lamentations; the Countries were amazed, the City in an uproar, and the Queen in great perplexity: By this time Pariſmenos and Marcellus had entred the Deſart, where, according to the Priests words, they found Irus among his few wounded Knights almoſt dead, whoſe Head being unarmed, Marcellus ſoon knew him, and remembring the Priests ſpeeches how he had deſcribed him, knew that he was the Knight that had carry'd away Angelica, whereupon Pariſmenos being inraged, offered to have run him through, but Marcellus ſtaying his hand, ſaid: This is Irus King of Tunis; with that, he ſaid to Irus, (who knew Marcellus) King of Tunis, what diſhonour is this thou haſt done to my Siſter? That which I have done (quoth Irus) I repent not, only am ſorry that I have thus loſt her. Where is ſhe, ſaid Pariſmenos, which way went ſhe?

She was taken from us in this place (ſaid one of the wounded Knights) and thoſe that have her, departed out of the Wood another way.

By this time Pariſmus and Sicheus were entred the Deſart, but Pariſmenos and Marcellus, although they ſaw them, preſently haſted that way the wounded Knight directed them.

When the Deſart was thus beſet and ſearched throughout, Marcellus and Pariſmenos ſtaid from the haſte they made; for that they met with divers Knights who told them they could not hear of her; whereupon Pariſmenos at Marcellus's his entreaty, returned back to Pariſmus and the reſt, to know their advice before he departed from them. Wherefore Marcellus had great care of him, for that he knew his grief was ſuch, that he could not return till he had found her, whoſe abſence would grieve them as much.

The Prince hearing the Knight's Report that had been every way in her ſearch, could not tell what to think; but he deſired thoſe that loved Angelica to poſte again ſeveral ways in her ſearch, and commanded his own Knights to ride ſpeedily into the furthermoſt parts of Natolia, and bordering Countries thereabouts; which he thought was the beſt means to find her, for he aſſured himſelf that they could not be travelled far in that ſhort ſpace, promiſing moſt bountiful Reward to any that found her, or heard of her abode.

Pariſmenos was ſo tormented with grief, that he thought himſelf negligent to ſtay there, and not to be in her ſearch, but knew not which way to take, his ſenſes were ſo overcome with ſorrow, to whom the Prince ſaid: Be of good comfort Son, for we ſhall hear of Angelica

again

again; therefore I pray do not you leave us too, least our care be as great for your absence; for there are so many Knights in her search that in this time she cannot be conveyed so far, but we shall hear of her.

My Lord and Father, replied he, I beseech you let me make some diligent search for her, otherwise my mind will not be satisfied,; and I beseech you return to the Court with these Nobles, and leave me a while here to seek her: As for my safety take no care, for be assured, that for her only sake I will keep my self free from all danger, which favour if you please to grant me, will be more pleasing to my mind than to be kept at Court in safe. If you will (quoth the Prince) faithfully promise me to return suddenly again, you shall have my consent, but now go with us to the Court, and depart to morrow. Father, said he, I will return to morrow, for this night I may sooner find her than hereafter, for that notwithstanding our search, yet she may be in the Desart, which if it be so, they will convey her hence this Night.

Parismus and the rest seeing his Resolution, and trusting to his promise to return, left him, and departed to the Court with Irus, for the Night drew on. Marcellus would gladly have staied with Parismenos, but that he perceived he rather desired to be left alone, and he likewise having as heavy a heart as any of the rest, departed.

Parismenos being now by himself, began to study what to do, oftentimes thinking that she was within the Desart, where she might be he thought, by reason of the largeness thereof; then he remembred that one of Irus's Knights told him they left that place, which bred a new perswasion in him, that they were departed and gone somewhere else, that in a multitude of thoughts, not knowing what to do, and having in these Cogitations spent most part of the night, being tyred with grief and care, he alighted from off his Horse, and tied him to a Tree, seating himself down under a Bush, as one that had quite given over himself to careless despair; where (Courteous Reader) for a while we will leave him, to speak of Angelica.

The Knight that rescued Angelica from Irus, presently conveyed her to the thickest of the Desart, in the midst whereof they had a Cave, (which indeed might rather be termed a Labyrinth) very cunningly contrived, wherein were many Rooms, Vaults, and Turnings, not made by Nature, but by Art, with great cost and labour, in which place it is recorded, that in process of time the Gyant Malachus kept his secret abode, to this Habitation they brought Angelica, where comforting her with many fair speeches (which were harsh to her hearing) they kept her; but she refused all comfort, denying to taste any food

which

which they offered her, shunning their company; till at length the chiefest of them said:

Lady, be not thus Coy, nor use me thus discourteously as to shun my Company, who hath deserved no such reward, unless it were for doing you good, for I have released you from the Bondage you were in; for I my self will use you as honourably as heart can wish, for this place harboureth no Tyranny, but those that are of an honourable inclination, altho' by misfortune we are driven to live here, but not so much by Destiny as Cruelty, imposed upon us by Maximus the King: For know Lady, my name is Iconius, and was once Duke of Sextos, but now banished by your Father from my Dukedom, by the false Accusation of Lord Pridamor, who accused me of Conspiracy with the King of Tunis, who long since attempted by Treason to betray his Life for your Possession, wherein the gods knew how innocent I was; and being not contented with my Banishment and Sequestration of my Wealth, he also sought to put me to death with great cruelty: This is the cause of my dolorate Life, wherein I find more quiet than the Court yieldeth; then I humbly desire you to be contented with such homely entertainment as my Habitation affords, where you are as welcome as you should be to the place you most desire to be in.

Angelica hearing his speeches, was more grieved than before, fearing he would, in Revenge of her Father's Cruelty, still keep her there, insomuch that with the fear she had conceived, she fell into a deadly swound.

Anna seeing this, cryed out most lamentably, doing the best she could to recover her, which when she had effected, Iconius helped Anna to convey her Mistris to one of the Rooms, very sick, and in great danger of Death, being diligently attended by Anna, who had all things necessary to comfort her, where there was nothing wanting.

Iconius having left Angelica with Anna, came amongst the rest of his Company, who had been once men of good estimation, but by fickle Fortune were driven to live there, and had continued there for seven years, where they were as far from being discovered, as if they had not been, keeping themselves very close, for they knew both Court and City would be in an uproar for Angelica's absence, by which means the diligent search that was made was all in vain; for divers Knights had passed over the Cave, but could not discern the same, the Entrances thereto was artificially contrived, neither was there any Path to be seen, for Iconius living in continual fear of his life, was careful thereto.

Parismenos

Parismenos continued all that night in the Desart, sometimes resting himself, and sometimes going up and down, meeting with many furious Beasts, and heard the strange Notes of several Birds that flye abroad only in the Night, uttering to himself many complaints and bitter sighs, both for his own and Angelica's misfortune: again, he marvelled what they should be that rescued her from Irus; but most of all, could not imagine unto what secret place they could so suddenly convey her, so that by many causes of care, and so little hope to find her, either by day or night, he wandred towards the Court as one careless, not caring what he did, or whether he went, letting his Horse hang down his head as he would, so that he seemed to partake in his Rider's Sorrow, and being come to the Court, he was kindly entertained by all.

Marcellus and Remulus used all the means that might be, to comfort him, but it nothing prevailed, being now a strange alteration in the Court; for the Knights that had prepared Furniture to adorn the Wedding, now put on Mourning; The Ladies that before rejoyced, now fell to weeping; The Citizens whole hearts were filled with full delight, were now become pensive: The great preparation which was making, now stood at a stay, none caring whether it went backwards or forwards, and all things in such confused alteration, as tho' they had been turned upside down, that even the meaner sort of People that take delight in seeing shows, were grieved to be frustrated of their desire.

In this sort they continued many days, being void of all Hope, but only to hear some welcome News, by such Knights as were gone in search of Angelica, whose diligence they knew would be great in that behalf; but many days continued Angelica in that Desart very dangerously sick, so that Anna thought she could by no means escape.

Parismenos likewise stay'd in the Natolian Court till all the Knights that went in search of her were returned without News of her, which drove him into new conceits and thoughts what to do; for his care for her absence, and fear never to see her again, made him weary of all company, and weary of the Court, which seemed no other to him than a place of discontent, and the sight of some of their mirth increased his grief, that he resolved to leave the Court, and spend his time in some solitary place, therefore finding an opportunity, he Armed himself in a murry Armour, and in a dark Evening left the Court, and went directly towards the Desart.

When

When he had bæn gone the ſpace of four hours, he was miſt, for whoſe abſence great ſorrow was made; and the next day many of the Knights went in ſearch of him, from whom he ſecretly ſhrouded himſelf, and ſaw ſome of them, but had they ſæn him, they would not have known him.

Many days being paſt in his ſearch, they were all out of comfort to find him alſo, eſpecially the Prince his Father remained very ſad, but yet they all conceived hopes of his ſafety, although they knew not where he was, aſſuring themſelves that he abſented himſelf voluntarily.

Within few days after, there arrived certain Knights, who brought Letters out of Bohemia unto the Prince, which certified him, that the King his Father was very ſick, and not likely to live long, therefore deſired him to return, which cauſed Pariſmus to leave the Getulian Court, giving Order to Pollipus to march away with the Bohemian Soldiers, being very unwilling to leave his Son behind him, but becauſe he knew there was no Remedy for the leaſt of thoſe Evils, he took his farewel of the reſt, accompanied by Sicheus, (firſt having let Irus depart, and forgiving him his offence) he alſo left the Court, leaving Marcellus very penſive for his abſence: and afterwards Marcellus let the King of Tunis go free upon certain conditions agreed between them: Remulus being ſorry for Pariſmenos and Angelica's misfortune, departed towards Thrace, and Camillus, and Santodelodoro departed to their own Countries.

Within few days after, Marcellus was with great Solemnity Married to Dulcia, the preparations being Glorious to behold, but yet it was ſo darkned by the abſence of Pariſmenos and Angelica, and the reſt of the States that were ſo lately Aſſembled, that it ſeemed like Joy and Mourning intermingled.

Irus being departed from the Getulian Court, glad of his own ſafety, for that he before feared his life, but yet was ſtill grieved that he was ſo diſappointed of Angelica; by the way as he did go towards his own Country, being unaccompanied, he entred the Deſart, his mind being drawn to a deſire to ſee the place where he loſt her, near unto which Pariſmenos remained, who eſpying Irus, preſently knew him, and thinking that he had eſcaped from the Getulian Court by ſtealth, thought now to be fully Revenged on him, for that he alone had by his Treachery croſs'd his only intended happineſs, that rouzing himſelf, he went towards Irus, who likewiſe was on foot, for that he could not enter the Wood on Horſeback, drawing his Sword without

speaking a word, struck at him, yet though it lighted upon his Armour, the force thereof bruised his Flesh; Irus being enraged therewith, drew his Sword, between whom began a fierce Combat, which continued a good space, until Irus had received some grievous Wounds, and marvelling at his Enemies Valour, he said thus unto him:

Knight, who art thou that offerest me this Outrage? I know thee not, neither have I offended thee,

I am, quoth he, Parismenos, the greatest Enemy that thou hast, and do so mortally hate thee, that I will have thy life before I depart: with that he assailed him most furiously, and gave him such deep wounds, that with much effusion of Blood he fell at his feet for dead.

He had no sooner brought him to the Ground, but he espied one at the Wood's side, to whom he said, Knight, who art thou? The Knight looking back, seeing his Sword bloody, and his Armour battered, seeming to have come from some great skirmish, and disdaining to be so peremptorily examined by him, answered, What is that to thee? Tell me who thou art that examinest me in this place?

Parismenos being enraged exceedingly with the smart of some wound he had received, said, I am one that will know who thou art before I leave thee, and with that, struck at him. The Knight presently drew his Sword to revenge that blow, but was so far unable to withstand Parismenos, that he was soon vanquished, but he striking another blow at him, hit him just where his Armour was broken, the force whereof pierced his heart, and he fell down dead; which done, Parismenos pulled off his Helmet to see if he knew him, but he knew him not, whereupon he departed.

Sir Duke Iconius hearing the noise of clashing of Armour, being then abroad, drew toward the place where Irus lay gasping for breath, whom he presently knew to be the same Knight from whom he had taken Angelica, and unlacing his Helmet to give him Air, knew him to be his dear friend Irus, for whose sake he was Banished; so taking him up, he carried him to his Cave with great diligence, labouring to revive him, which by his care he did at length attain to.

As soon as Anna beheld this Knight brought in, she presently knew him by his Armour to be the same that had taken her Mistress and her out of the Temple; and secretly enquiring of the Knights his Name, they all made answer, they knew him not (for indeed none but Iconius knew him:) But Angelica being somewhat better recovered, Anna told her what she had seen, saying, she could not learn his Name.

Oh Anna! quoth she, never enquire his Name, but view him well, and

and thou shalt quickly find him to be the King of Tunis, for did you not hear him say he was of Tunis, when Iconius took me from him: being much more miserable by his approach, for Iconius and he are of such familiarity, that whereas before I had almost won his consent to carry me to the Getulian Court, I am now out of all comfort of that, for Irus will rather seek to convey me into Tunis, so that I fear I shall never see my beloved Knight again, but must be subject to his Disposition, who I know, according to his Barbarous Nature, will use me badly, that I know not what to do (Anna) in this Extremity, but rather than I will submit my self to his Will, I will be the Executioner of my own Death, and tear my heart from forth my troubled Breast.

Anna then comforted her by many perswasions, putting her in good hopes in the end to attain a happy issue to all their unfortunate Events.

After that Parismenos had slain the Knight, he returned again to the place where he had left Irus, but found him not, which made him wonder what was become of him, thinking that he had recovered himself and so fled: again being weary, and somewhat wounded, he got to his secret covert to rest himself, determining there to spend the remnant of his life, where he continued many days: in which time Irus remaining with Iconius in the Cave, had recovered his health, and knew him to be one of the chiefest that had endangered his Life, by taking Angelica from him, and at length knew him to be his old Friend Iconius, for which he had now made amends in bringing him to his Cave, that was likely to perish, that having recovered his perfect senses, he uttered these speeches.

How fortunate am I, good Iconius, to fall into your hands, that otherwise could not have survived! I have long since heard of your Banishment from the Getulian Court only for my sake, and heard how strictly King Maximus sought your Life, which being come to my knowledge, I sought diligently to find you out, with intent to have carried you into Tunis, but since I have so happily found you, and have much more cause to love you, let me entreat you to leave this Desart, and depart with me to Tunis, where I will prefer you to higher Dignity then ever you had in Getulia.

I humbly thank you (replyed Iconius,) but I marvel what misadventure hath brought you into this Country, especially in this place. I will (said Irus) tell thee the truth of all. Then he declared unto him how he had taken Angelica out of Hymen's Temple, and how she was rescued from him; declaring all that he knew of the State of

Getulia, and how long since he departed from the Court, and how he met with a Knight in the Desart that had almost slain him.

Iconius hearing him relate these Adventures, said: Pardon me, Noble Irus, for it was my self took the Lady Angelica from you, not knowing who you were, who now remains within this Cave.

My dear Friend (quoth Irus,) was it you that took Angelica from me? How came it to pass that you knew me not, nor I you? How happy and fortunate may I be, if you continue my faithful Friend as heretofore you have been, by letting me enjoy Angelica's Presence!

My Lord, said Iconius, I have not forgotten my former Love to you, and none but your self shall have the Custody of Angelica, for none hath so well deserved her, or is worthy of her, but you; therefore vouchsafe to follow my Counsel, which is this: Do not at first motion your former Love unto her, but use her very civilly, and for a while dissemble the extremity of your Passion; for I perceive she is deeply enthralled to the Bohemian Knight, and to make any other Love to her at first, will the more encrease her affection, but when she is without hope of finding him again, she will soon alter her mind, for Womens Affections are various. Irus then told him he liked his Counsel exceeding well; withal returned him hearty thanks for the Friendship he had received at his hands.

Iconius being departed from Irus, went presently to Angelica, whom he found weeping, whereupon he took occasion to say, Angelica, I much marvel why you torment your self with these griefs when you see your self in safety and out of danger; have I yet deserved no better opinion at your hands, that have been so careful of your health and safety? I beseech you abandon this your sadness, and contain some quiet, which I see is ready to overcome you.

Iconius (quoth she) what heart oppress with so many Cares and Vexations as I have endured, could refrain from Grief? what Eyes that have beheld such Cruelty, can abstain from shedding infinite floods of salt Tears? what Creature subject to this misery, could contain her self within the bounds of Reason? and now all these are happned, and so many occasions of Discontent concurred together, yet in the midst one Mischief greater than all the rest hath befain me; Is not Irus that cruel King of Tunis, within this Cave? My great Enemy, my living Foe, who was the cause of my first bringing hither, your professed Friend; to whose counsel you will sooner yield, than performe your Promise to me past, which was to convey me to the Court; yet if you remain constant, then I have the less cause to fear Irus,

thus

but if you condescend to be ruled by his wicked perswasion, then I know my Grief will be lengthned.

Iconius hearing her speeches, thought it best to flatter her, and therefore made this answer, May, Lady, Cast away such fear, for none shall so much over-rule me as to make me falsifie my Promise; neither do I think he is of any such disposition, but if he be, I care not, for what I have promised I will undoubtedly performe, and would have done it before now, but that for fear of endangering your health.

Many other Speeches past between them, till at last Iconius left her, and going to Irus, told him all that had past between Angelica and him, who by Iconius's Counsel dissembled his Affection, and tho' he were often in Angelica's company, he made no shew of earnest Love, yet carelesly would make recital of his former Devotions, which he so cunningly dissembled, that Angelica began to rest in assurance of Iconius's Fidelity, and hoping that Irus had given over his hot Love, began to gather more comfort to her abated Spirits; for by reason of these troubles she had past, and her late sickness, she was brought into a weak condition, and many days, it was before she recovered her health, the which Iconius thought a good excuse to frustrate her desire from departing.

Parismenos all this while wandred up and down the Desart, living upon nothing but wild Fruit, having no other Lodging but the cold Earth, that the Hair which then began to bud, had with negligent care covered some part of his face, which was grown to a great length, and his complexion so much altered, that those with whom he was most familiar, could hardly have known him.

Now whilst he remained in this unfrequented Desart, he had at several times met with some of Iconius's Consorts, and slain them, because they refused to yield to him, and denied to tell him what they were, having taken an Oath (vowed to Iconius before) not to discover his Habitation, which they Religiously kept, though in other matters they observed no Civility: At last, he met with another of his Fellows, whom he assailed, and soon brought in danger of his Life; but he being of a more Cowardly Disposition than the rest, fled, and with much ado escaped; and coming to Iconius, told him what he had seen, and met with a strange Knight (or rather Savage Man) that haunted the Desart, and had almost slain him. What Armour had he on (said Iconius?) I cannot tell, said the Knight, for it is so over-worn, bruised, and battered, that neither the colour, nor any thing else is per-

perceivable. Assured, replied Iconius, that is the Knight that hath slain so many of our Company, which we have found dead, which makes me think he is some distressed Man, or Banished as my self is, in regard whereof I pity him, and could wish that he were among us, which peradventure would bring comfort to him.

Many other Speeches they had of him, being yet of no mind to seek him out, which Iconius determined to do afterwards: and thus continued Irus, consulting with Iconius how to win Angelica's Favour, Angelica likewise rested in hope that Iconius would carry her to the Getulian Court, and Parismenos continued still in the Desart.

CHAP. XXXI.

How Treacherously Irus used Angelica, and how he was murdered by Anna: How Parismenos arrived at Iconius's Cave, where he rescued Anna from a most violent Death; and of other Accidents that befell.

AFterwards when Angelica had fully recovered her Health, then Irus thought the time best served to insinuate himself into her Favour, for allaying the fierce Flames of his foul Breast: So that by Iconius's Counsel he would often frequent her Company, nay, and in such sort, and with such kind Behaviour towards her, as that he seemed to pity her, and would oftentimes enter into Discourse of great Penitence for outrage committed against her, but in the end, would always crave her good Opinion of him.

This Behaviour he used so long, that Angelica began to conceive very well of him again, and to remit some part of her conceived Displeasure, as thinking now that he had given over his former unwelcome Suit; and many times Iconius and all the rest of his Company, being gone out of the Cave, left Irus alone with Angelica; who behaved himself in such a decent sort, and with such kind Behaviour towards her in all things, that she thought certainly he had abandoned his late Incivility.

Afterwards it hapned that upon a time when Iconius was in conference with Irus, he espied one of his Associates come in grievously wounded, to whom he declared how he had met with a strange Knight that assailed him so violently, that he could hardly escape with Life.

Iconius

Iconius hearing his Speeches, was greatly troubled in mind to know what he should be, that within some three days after, making Irus privy to his intent, he went out of the Cave, accompanied by all the rest of his Fellows, to seek him, leaving Irus in the Cave, who, after Iconius's departure, seated himself down in a melancholy Study, thinking himself too foolish to live so long in the sight of Angelica, without hope of her Favour, and also began to perswade him, that Iconius had some other intent then he made shew of, which might disappoint him of obtaining her Love, recalling to his secret view her Divine Perfections, that very thought enflamed his wicked heart with such desire, that he burst forth into hot Lust; whereupon he presently went unto the place where she was, who expected no other proffer of behaviour but the same he had before used, suffering him to sit down by her, and entred into discourse with him as formerly she had done; but he having his mind continually meditating how to satisfie his desire, beheld her exceeding Beauty with a greedy Eye, and devoured the same with such an Appetite, that it augmented his Affection, and set on fire his new invented purpose, which was to attain the possession of her Person, and Conquest of her Love, that seizing his hand upon hers, grasping the same sometimes strictly, and then again playing with her long Fingers, fixing his Eyes upon her, and making a sad Sigh a Prologue to his speech, he said:

Most divine Lady: Pardon me if I presume beyond the consent of your favourable License to touch your precious hand, or if I enter into Speeches that may disagree with your Fancy, or to shew the integrity of my Devotion, but because I relye upon your Benignity, and have long time by fear to be offensive, rather endured inward and secret Torment, than by my Presumption procure you any disquietness. I have long since concealed my Love, Duty, and Affection unto your sweet Perfection, now finding you at leisure and seeing my passionate Sorrows encrease, do humbly beseech you to pity my long continued Griefs, and grant me some favour to revive my heart with comfort, for you know I have long time been enthralled to your Beauty, and have always studied how to merit your favour, which Love hath ever continued constant and immoveable, and will still so remain whilst my Life doth last, which compelled me to that boldness to bring you from the Temple, and with intent to carry you into my Country, and make you the Ruler of me and mine, therefore seeing you have thus had tryal of my Constancy, what need you deny me your Love, considering there is no Knight hath attended your liking with more fervency.

Angelica

Angelica hearing his Speeches, would have taken her hand from him, but he still keeping fast the same, she made this reply: I thought you had forgotten your former desire, and would not have troubled me any more with it, especially now when you see I am not to make any change of the choice I have made; therefore I should count it great Wisdom in you to abstain from that which you have been so often denied, and see so unlike to attain; for should I now yield my self to please your Fancy, I should dishonour my Name, my Stock, and reap continual Ignominy and Scandal to my Self, besides, it would breed continual War between you and the Noble Prince of Bohemia, who is of such Force and invincible Strength, that he would waste your Countrey if you attempt any such thing.

Madam, said Irus, I beseech you let no vain suppose of Parismus's Strength hinder my Desires, but grant me your Love without which I cannot Live, and Armed therewith, I shall be able to withstand any Foe.

When he had ended these Speeches, having her hand yet in his, he embraced her in his Arms, and forced from her a Kiss; but she being vexed thereat suddenly started from him, and would have departed the Room, but he being Armed with Impudence, held her by violence, and brought her back, whereupon blushing exceedingly, she said:

Irus, if ever thou expect favour at my hands, desist, and seek not to obtain my Love by Violence; for if you do, I will sooner tear my heart in pieces, than to consent to your Will; therefore if there be either Virtue, Humility, good Nature, or Love in you, forbear this Rudeness.

But he having begun, his immoderate Lust urged him to proceed, using such uncivil behaviour, that her shrieks were heard all the Cave over, which caused Anna to come running in, who seeing her Mistress so roughly handled, used all the means she could, to rescue her, and preserve her Honour; which having done, Angelica with weeping Eyes, and wringing her hands, falling on her knees, uttered these Speeches:

Oh Irus! Be not so inhumane as to despoil me of my Virginity: What pleasure can you find with this Violence? Or what Benefit will my Life be to you? Seek not my Love thus, but if you will needs have the possession thereof, let it be in a vertuous manner; whereupon a flood of Tears ran from her pure Eyes, whilst he stood over her, like a fierce Lion over a harmless Lamb, casting a most furious look on Anna, supposing that none but only she did hinder his desire, that

suddenly

denly drawing out his Dagger, he purposed to Stab her, but she seeing his intent, fled out of the Room, and he ran after her, which Angelica perceiving, cried out, Stay, stay, pray Irus, stay: Then when he returned, still holding his Dagger in his hand, he pulled her to him, saying, Angelica, my resolution is to enjoy thee before I depart, and will not desist if it cost us both our Lives. Angelica hearing him say so, replied, Irus, good Irus, use me not thus barbarously, and you shall see I will do more with Gentleness than thy Rudeness can compell me to: this said, he turned from her till she arose from the Ground.

She was no sooner got up upon her feet, but her Senses began to fail her, and the lively red left her Coral Lips, falling presently into a deadly swoon: Then Irus and Anna did the best they could to recover her, and so soon as she began to draw her breath, Anna seated her on her Bed-side, who with a grievous sigh said:

Oh Irus, Irus, cruel Irus! I did not think you would have used me thus, because you shewed some signs of Vertue in you, and rather than you shall offer me any more such Violence, I will depart with you into Tunis, and yield my self in honourable sort to be at your disposition. Angelica, said he, give me possession of your Love, for without that I will not be satisfied. Why Irus, quoth she, will nothing satisfie you but my dishonour? Is this the honourable mind should be in a King? Pray Irus be not thus cruel. I am not cruel, said he, and it is but Folly to stand upon terms of Denial. Then let me request this one Favour, said she, to leave me alone some space to confer with my Maid, and I will send for you.

Irus hearing her gentle Speech, was in some hope to obtain his desire, and thinking that her Maid would rather perswade her to yield than to hazard her life with his fury, told her, that at her request he would do so much, (if she would perform her promise) and so departed.

He was no sooner gone, but Angelica with weeping Eyes, wringing her hands, and making great Lamentation, entreated Anna to counsel her what to do.

Mistress, quoth she, if you could with fair promises cause him to desist till a more convenient time, or that you would but delay him a while till Iconius's return, then there were some hopes to escape.

Oh Anna, said she! if he come in again it will be impossible, for his fierce and desperate Rage is beyond the bounds of Reason, therefore if thou lovest me, do one thing at my request, and I shall think my

ſelf happy. Miſtreſs, replied ſhe, whatever it be, I will do it. Nay, Anna, thou ſhalt ſwear to perform it, or I will not believe thee, neither will I reveal it. I protest (Miſtreſs) to all the Gods and Immortal Powers, I will do my beſt to procure your content. Then Angelica taking up Irus's Dagger, which he carelesly left on the Ground, gave it her in her hand, and ſaid:

I account my Honour dearer than my Life, and had rather dye in this place than live in continual Shame and Reproach hereafter, therefore Anna, I charge thee by all the Love and Duty thou beareſt me, by the Honour thou oweſt to Chaſtity, and by the Oath that thou haſt Sworn, to Stab me preſently to the Heart, and rid me from this foul deſire, which if thou refuſeſt to do, I will my ſelf be my own Executioner: whereupon Anna graſping faſt the Dagger in her hand, made this Reply:

Miſtreſs, I vow to Heaven I will never do that Deed, neither ſhall your ſelf do it; but firſt give me leave to try if I can perſwade Irus from his purpoſe: and taking the Dagger in her hand, ſhe went to ſeek him; but he being gone from Angelica, ſwoln with Luſt, and weary with ſtriving, laid himſelf down upon his Bed, meditating on what he had done, and what further pleaſure he ſhould reap if ſhe gave her conſent: his deſire being ſomewhat aſſwaged with his late ſtriving, and his Senſes overcome with theſe Meditations, was fain aſleep, lying upon his back; his doublet unbuttoned, and he ſtill ſweating: In this ſort Anna found him, and coming to his Bed-ſide, ſeeing him aſleep, (with his Dagger in her hand) thinking to ſtrike the ſame to his heart, with that an exceeding fear poſſeſt her, and all her joynts began to tremble: but remembring how cruelly he had uſed her Miſtreſs, and what a deſperate caſe he had left her in, and what outrage he might intend, having given them but a little time of conſideration, and withal, that Angelica's Life and her own were likewiſe to ſatisfie him, and nothing elſe: But moſt of all, finding ſo fit an opportunity to be for ever rid of him, ſhe lifted up her hands, deſiring the Gods to pardon her, and allot that as a means to preſerve Angelica's honour: Then aiming juſt at the middle of his Breaſt (which was unbuttoned) with both her hands ſmote the Dagger ſo far, that the point appeared out of his back, wherewith he gave an exceeding groan, and ſtarted up, Anna fled, and he purſued her to the Room where Angelica was, by which time his Senſes failed him, and he dyed, tumbling in his own Blood; with that, Angelica gave a loud ſhriek, not knowing what Anna had done, but looking more preciſely,

the saw the Dagger stick in his Breast, then Anna declared to her all that had happed.

Oh Anna, quoth Angelica! how shall we be rid of this hateful Body?

Dear Mistress, replied she, be content, and let me alone: So arming her self with boldness, whilst her hands shook and trembled with fear, she took him by the Heels, and dragged him out of the Cave, and cast him into the pit hard by, and covered him all over with Leaves and Mols; which done, she returned and told her Mistress what she had done. Angelica seeing her self thus rid of Irus, thus said:

Oh Anna! what power was it that moved and strengthned thee to that boldness? How shall we satisfie Iconius at his return, who loves Irus so well, that if he knows what we have done, we shall be in some danger of his fury: thus do my misfortunes daily increase, and one Misery talketh upon another, to augment my care: What thinkest thou is become of Parismenos? Dost thou not think he takes my absence grievously? Yes, I fear he is ready to Sucket with Grief; and thereby may endanger his Health; besides, I perswade my self he is wandred from the Getulian Court into far Countries in my Search; how often have I been crost in my Love, being now in a worse condition than ever I was, and more unlikely to enjoy Parismenos, than when my Father Imprisoned me so closely in the Golden Tower.

Dear Mistress, (quoth Anna) I beseech you add comfort to your heart, for I will undertake to satisfie Iconius, and make a current excuse for Irus's absence, and whatever happeth, you shall not be troubled.

In many such speeches they continued untill the night drew nigh, and then they expected Iconius's his return; where for a while we will leave her.

Iconius being gone out of his Cave, with an intent to find out the strange Knight, wandred up and down most part of the day before he could find him: At length passing by the place where he had taken Angelica from Irus, Parismenos espied him, and coming toward him, Iconius said:

Knight, I have travelled all this day to meet you, but was frustrated till now, the cause whereof is, that sometimes my Knights are slain, and often wounded by your Valour, which makes me desirous to know the cause of your discontent, being willing to do you what pleasure I can, and also to be acquainted with you; I pray therefore tell me what you are?

I am (quoth Parismenos) a miserable Wretch, ordained to everlasting Torment, Banished from Joy, Exiled from Content, Wretched and Unfortunate, I seek no Company, or desire Acquaintance; I care not for Ease, but Discontent pleaseth me best.

I endure this Life not by Constraint, but because none agrees so well with my Fancy: Care keeps me Company, and this Desart is fitting for me to live in.

Sir (replyed Iconius) it seemeth some great Mischance hath driven you voluntarily to take this course of Life, or else the Cruelty of Friends have Exiled you their Company. Both, saith Parismenos; but what are you that seek so much my acquaintance and knowledge? I am (quoth Iconius) one as miserable as your self, subject to as many Misfortunes, and every way filled with Discontent; if I should name my self, you know me not, having lived many years in this Desart a Desolate Life, my Habitation being but poor, whither I am come purposely to bring you, for that your Noble Chivalry makes me to Honour you, and if you please to live in Discontent, that place yields nothing else, but it is obscure.

Parismenos observing his Speeches, began to marvel what he should be, and hearing him say that he had lived in that place many years, thought good to see his Habitation; therefore he made this Answer:

Sir Knight, although I know not whether I may with safety give credit to your speeches, yet if you will vouchsafe me such kindness, I will accept thereof, and for a time, contrary to my purpose, take some ease. Sir (replyed he) you shall upon my faithful Promise, rest void of Treachery, and be as secure as my self.

These Speeches being ended, they departed towards the Cave, continuing in conference as they went, where they arrived as soon as Angelica had ended her Speeches, and being entred, Iconius told Parismenos that was his Habitation, whither he said he was welcome: Then going to Angelica's Room, he thought to have found Irus there, but seeing in what heavines she and Anna remained, he came to Angelica, and demanded the cause of her Sorrow, but she holding down her Head, made him no answer, then he began to suspect Irus had done her some injury: and finding him not in his own Room, came to Anna and asked her if she knew where he was, she made answer, that she could not tell, but it was not long since he was there.

Iconius began to wonder, and casting down his Eyes, espyed the Ground Bloody, and asked what that Blood was? Then Angelica began to be afraid, and Anna blusht. But he being earnest to know

what

what Blood it was, and how it came there: Then replyed Anna, it is some of Irus's Blood spilt by himself. Why (quoth Iconius) did he so? Because (said Anna) my Lady would not consent to his foul desire. Where is he now (quoth he) I know not (answered Anna) neither do I care.

Iconius perceiving the track of Blood that went out of the Chamber, followed the same unto his Bed, which he found all bestained therewith, and from thence unto the Caves entrance, assuring himself that Irus was slain, that in a great rage he ran in again to Anna saying, Irus is Murdered, and thou (Harlot) hast done the Deed.

Anna then knowing her self Guilty, stood like one transformed into amazement; but at length, reviving her self from her dumps, she said:

If I did Murther him, it was but to save my own Life and my Ladies Honour: Whereupon he was so enraged, that he drew his Sword, and in his Fury would have slain her, but that she with all speed ran out of the Room, and he after her, ready to strike her dead.

Parismenos hearing the noise, and seeing Iconius pursuing Anna, (being of a quick conceit) even as the blow was coming, stept under his Sword and received the same, which otherwise would have parted her Soul from her Body: But Iconius being enraged, struck at him, untill Parismenos drawing his Sword, uttered these Speeches.

Hold thy Hand, and know whom thou strikest, or by Heaven I will split thy heart. Pardon me, good Knight, said Iconius, Rage made me forget my self. What Damsel is that you followed to have slain? It is (quoth he) one that had murthered my dear friend.

By this time some of them had taken Anna and brought her back, whom Iconius offered to have slain; but Parismenos remembring her countenance, staying him, said: Be not so rash without advisement, to lay violent hands on a silly Damsel, and before thou executest Revenge, be better advised, and know the truth of the Fact she hath committed, and upon what occasion she was urged thereto.

I will not (quoth he) follow your counsel, but now she hath confest the deed, I will be revenged on her, for nothing but her Life shall satisfie me.

Discourteous Knight, said Parismenos, art thou void of humanity? Do I wish thee to do any thing that disagreeth to Reason? I swear by all the Gods, let but one Hair of her Head perish by thy Hand, and thou dieſt presently: Here I stand in her defence, therefore the stoutest and proudest of you all, touch her if you dare: Where-

with Iconius ſaid, doſt thou requite me in this ſort, to take part with my Enemies? Or, tell me, doſt thou know the Damſel, that thou ſtandeſt ſo peremptorily in her defence?

I do nothing (quoth Pariſmenos) but that which all Knights are bound to, which is, to defend Ladies in Diſtreſs; neither do I know this Damſel, yet for all that, I will defend her, for I perceive ſhe is a Lady, untill I know whether ſhe deſerve this outrage you offer her; which being tryed, uſe her accordingly: Then Iconius ſaid, Damſel, tell me why thou ſtewest him? He offered to Raviſh my Lady, (quoth Anna) and with his Dagger would have murdered me, which my Miſtreſs will tell you more at large: Wherewith they went altogether into Angelica's Chamber.

Pariſmenos beholding her, could hardly refrain from diſcovering himſelf, but yet with much patience ſtood and heard her declare Irus's wicked behaviour, and in what manner her Maid had wrought Revenge againſt him; which made Iconius ſay, Wicked Strumpet, couldſt thou not have wrought ſome other way to diſappoint his intent, (which I can hardly believe) but that thou muſt murther him? Heaven nor Earth ſhall not keep thee now from my Fury, for being the Death of my dear Friend Irus.

Then Pariſmenos ſaid:

Irus! was it that Treacherous and Diſloyal Villain (Irus) that Barbarous Traitor! Damſel, thou haſt well Rewarded him for the wrong he hath done me, for had I met him my ſelf, I would have done no leſs than thou haſt; for he was the moſt unworthieſt Perſon living. But tell me (ſaid Pariſmenos to Iconius) what art thou that offereſt ſuch Violence to helpleſs Ladies, and Impriſoneſt them in this ſort, and to bear ſo Diſloyal a mind to uphold him in his Villany? Iconius was ſo enraged at his Speeches, that he made this Reply:

Baſe Groom, did I but lately take thee up as a Run-away, and doſt thou thus requite me, as to become my Examiner?

Pariſmenos hearing his Speeches, ſo much diſdained them, that he ſtruck at him with ſuch Fury, that he drove Iconius out of the Room, giving him many wounds, that had not ſome of his Aſſociates helpt him, he had been ſlain.

Then three of them together aſſailed Pariſmenos, but by his invincible ſtrength they loſt their Lives: Iconius ſeeing this, fain would have ſpoken to him; but Pariſmenos being deſirous to have Angelica again, followed his eager blows with ſuch ſwiftneſs, that he had almoſt

most slain him. But by this time some of the others came in, and seeing Iconius in such danger, endeavoured to rescue him from the Fight, which when they had done, he said:

Valiant Knight, tell me I pray thee, who thou art, that knowing thy Name, I may understand whom I resist. My Name, replyed he, is Parismenos: With that Iconius flung away his Sword, and said:

Most honourable Knight, I yield my self unto your Mercy, for that very Name do I adore, protesting that it is against my will that ever I offended you.

Parismenos hearing his Speeches, made Answer: And if thou art my Friend, I am not sorry that I met thee, but that I have hurt thee: Which said, he went into the Room where Angelica was, and pulling off his Helmet that she might behold his Face, he said: My dear Lady, be pleased to behold your poor Friend Parismenos.

Angelica then knowing him, with a modest behaviour, then clasping her Arms about his Neck, seated a number of sweet kisses upon his Lips, which done, a flood of tears fell from her eyes, saying; Welcome my dear Lord Parismenos, (Oh welcome) yet ordained to be my Bliss: Well have I now prevailed against Calamity; How miserable was my Estate once this day! And how happy am I now, by enjoying your sight.

Vertuous Lady, quoth Parismenos, if you esteem your self happy to be in my Company, for ever thou shalt be so, for I will not depart out of your sight: But ten thousand times more than happy do I account my self, to be so esteemed of you, that have never deserved such favour, but by my ill fortune have brought you into these Calamities.

Nay, good Parismenos, say not so; for not you, but my unhappy Stars have ordained me this Sorrow: yet notwithstanding, now hath paid me with double content, in regard that I now have my desire.

In these and such like Speeches, did they express their joys for each other's Presence and Preservation, till Parismenos buckling on his Helmet again, went out to see whether Iconius did pretend Treachery against him, whom he found unarmed, and his Followers dressing his Wounds: And seeing Parismenos still Armed (as being unwilling to trust him) he gave him such an assurance of quiet, both by his own Vow, and the Protestations of all the rest, that Parismenos began to credit him and them: And after Iconius had his Wounds drest, he came to Angelica, uttering these Speeches.

Honourable

Honourable Lady, I beseech you pardon mine Offence; I confess I loved Irus well, because he was my dear Friend, and finding no such behaviour in him since I knew him, I could not believe her Report, untill I saw you justifie the same; withal, I beseech you make no doubt of my good meaning, for that I will bend my whole endeavour to your Service, with real Truth to be at your Command.

When he had ended these Speeches, he presently caused good Meat to be provided for him, causing it to be drest as well as the time and place could afford.

CHAP. XXXII.

How Parismenos got Shipping for Germany: How they were Betrayed by Theodrus, and how after a grievous Tempest, Angelica and he were wondrously preserved by a Fisher-man of Thessaly.

PArismenos having once again attained Angelica's Possession, (the want whereof had long time grieved his heart) and having refreshed themselves with the Victuals that was provided for them, whilst Iconius and his Servants went by Angelica's directions to the place where the dead Body of Irus lay, to bury the same, he took Angelica in his Arms (solacing himself in the view of her attractive Beauty,) uttering these speeches:

My dear Lady, I hope you will pardon my words, if they proceed from a bolder familiarity than heretofore they have done; for now having obtained your gentle consent to perpetual Love, and Dedicated your self as mine to dispose of, I shall not fear to call you my own, as you have kindly granted me: Now these misfortunes being thus past, I beseech you banish from your mind all former Sorrows, and repose your Confidence in my Fidelity; for having thus happily found you out, nothing shall part me from out of your sight, nor any misadventure draw me from you, untill I have conducted you to the place I most desire: For notwithstanding my shew of belief, I give no credit to Iconius's speeches: but to morrow morning, Madam, (if you please) we will leave this place, and betake our selves to some better and secure place of safety; for so long as we continue in this same Country, we shall enjoy no content: Although I may repose assured confidence in your vertuous kindness,

which

which hath been extended far beyond my desert: and Marcellus's Friendship I am sure is firm, and I know I might with confidence put my Life on these Foundations; yet I fear that some misfortune or other, will still crosse our intent; and again, when we think still, our selves in most security, to turn our happiness into adversity, that I know not what course to take, that may agree with your liking to content us both.

Angelica seeing how many cares possest his heart for her welfare, and seeing with what affection he tendred her quietness, made this Reply.

My beloved Lord, how unfortunate may I account my self in this, that my mishap procures you so much disquietness? I beseech you, rest in assured confidence of my constancy, that shall continue for ever, being subject to so many misfortunes, that it is only I which have procured your discontent, and am of the same mind that you are, that this Country is unfortunate to us both: Therefore (my Lord) if you are minded to Travel, be assured I am willing thereto, though it be with hazard of my Life, which I will perform with more willingness then you are able to imagine: Therefore I beseech you, counsel me any way what shall agree with your desire, and it will satisfie me, for I commit my self wholly to be at your command; therefore as you shall determine of your self, so determine of me, for I account my self as your self, and no other. Parismenos then made her this Answer.

Lady, I think it best that we forsake this Country quite, and begin to take our Journey towards Bohemia, where I dare assure our selves of quiet rest.

I am (replyed Angelica) only to be directed by you, and my desire is no less then yours to attain to that place, for I esteem my Parents, Friends, and Country, nothing, in respect of the Love and Duty I bear to you.

By this time Iconius was returned from burying Irus, whose mind Parismenos thus began to know: Now Iconius, quoth he, is the time that the Princess and I must make tryal of your Love, which is, your consent and company to a matter of great importance, for our departure out of this place.

My Lord, replyed Iconius, whatsoever it be to pleasure you, or the Princess, if it lye in my power to further the same, I vow and swear to use my best endeavours therein. Then thus it is, quoth Parismenos: Angelica and my self have agreed to leave this Country, and not return to Ephesus, for divers things that I will hereaf-

ter make you acquainted with, and we desire to Travel towards Bohemia, and afterwards give Marcellus notice of our safe arrival; therefore I ask your Counsel to further us herein.

My Lord, (said Iconius) to undertake the trouble by Land, and Germany, and the many desolate Wildernesses we must pass by, is dangerous; therefore I think the best way is to get Shipping, and to Land somewhat near the Country, so that our Journey will be the less by Land, and to that effect we have this to further it: There are certain Merchants of Italy, having continual Traffick into this Country, with whom we may get Passage thither, and being there we shall soon attain our desire: The place where the Ships lye at Anchor is not far, but that with small pains we can convey the Princess thither.

This Counsel I like wondrous well (quoth Parismenos) but how shall we come to have Conference with these Merchants? Let that be my Charge, replyed he, and (if you please) I will depart and put the same in Execution immediately, and you in the mean time may stay with the Princess, and be assured of my Fidelity; for all immortal powers grant my overthrow, if I deal not faithfully. With that he departed, and Parismenos returned to the Princess Angelica, spending the time with her in great content.

Early the next morning Iconius returned to the Desart, and certified Parismenos of all that he had done, which was this: There was in the Harbour a Ship of Italy, ready Rigg'd to depart towards the Country, under the Command of one Theoretus an Italian Merchant, with whom Iconius agreed for their Passage, not telling what they were that should go with him, promising the said Theoretus to return again before Noon, or not at all.

Parismenos hearing his Speeches, was very glad, and presently went and acquainted Angelica therewith, who most willingly gave her Consent, whereupon they departed towards the Haven, and being come to the Ship, they were kindly received by the Master of the Ship, who seeing all things in readiness, and the Wind serving, hoisted up Sail and set forth into the deep; but Parismenos coming to Theoretus, demanded of him which was the nearest Course to Germany? for that he said he was bound thither.

Sir (quoth Theoretus) after I come on Shore in Italy, and dispatch some business which I have there of great concernment, I will then with all speed convey you to the nearest Haven that lyeth towards those Parts, provided you will content me for my Voyage.

My

My Friend (quoth Parismenos) if thou wilt do me that favour, I will content thee to the utmost of thy demand: Then he went to the place where Angelica was, comforting her with hopes of a speedy landing.

Thus they Sailed many days with prosperous success, till at length Theoretus told them he was within twenty Leagues of Italy, where being arrived, Parismenos and Angelica recreated themselves until Theoretus had ended his Business: but as he was making composition with Parismenos for their Transportation, it hapned that there was in that place where they arrived a Sclavonian Knight, named Arenus, who had secretly beheld Angelica's Beauty, and was so surprized therewith, that he began to study what means to use to possess her, and hearing that they were bound for Germany (supposing that Parismenos had been her Husband) he used the more expedition, his desire being grown to that extremity in the small time of their abode, that he thought it impossible for him to live without the fruition thereof. And oftentimes growing into conference with Theoretus, he understood the truth of all by his report, and Arenus seeing some hopes in him to bring him to condescend to his practice, upon a time began to confer with him, and in the end concluded with him for a sum of Money to convey them into what Country he pleased; with whom Arenus dealt so cunningly, that he bound him by many Oaths to perform the same, which Theoretus promised him to do.

The time of departure being come, Theoretus came to Parismenos (with a dissembling countenance) and told him that his business was ended, and the Wind fitly served for their departure.

Parismenos being glad thereof, and having before agreed with him for the price of their Passage, brought Angelica aboard, with Iconius and Anna, where they found Arenus, whom Theoretus told them was one likewise that was Travelling towards Germany, and Parismenos nothing suspecting their Treachery, used him very kindly:

Arenus hearing him say he was Son to Parismus, grew into great protestations of Reverence and Duty that he bore to him, that Parismenos declared to him many of his misfortunes, telling him what the Lady Angelica was.

Some two days they past in this sort, Parismenos and Angelica going towards their own Misery, who nothing suspecting Theoretus's Treachery, thought themselves Sailing towards Germany, when indeed they were carried a contrary way: but suddenly a great Tempest began to arise, and the Winds did blow exceedingly, the Rain falling in such abundance, that it was ready to sink the Ship.

This Tempest continued the space of two days and two nights, in such extream raging sort, that they all expected present death: Then began Parismenos to curse himself for leaving the Country of Natolia, and committing himself to the mercy of the Sea, of whose Fury he had sufficiently tasted: Angelica was in great fear of her Life: Theoretus's Conscience began to accuse him of Treachery, and Arenus's of Villany. Whilst they were in this extremity of fear, the Ship was with great violence driven upon a Rock, and split asunder, that all were forced to shift for their Lives.

Parismenos being amazed at this misfortune, yet had a special regard to the Princess, whom he caught in his Arms, and with her got upon a piece of the Ship that the violence of the Sea had parted from the rest, which was not likely long to uphold them, and for the rest, some were drowned, and others preserved by admirable means.

By this time the Tempest began to cease, and it chanced that a Fisher man was not far off in Harbour, who beheld this Ship-wreck, and hasted with all speed, and seeing the Storm ceased, hasted with his Boat thither, and seeing Parismenos and Angelica in such danger, first came to them, who even then was ready to perish; for Angelica affrighted with the Terror of Death, being not able to support her self upon the piece of broken Ship was fallen off, whom Parismenos held by her Garments, himself being ready to fall with every little motion, and so perish together; to whom the Fisherman approached, and by Divine Providence came at that instant to preserve their harmless Lives, and took them both into his Boat, and at Parismenos's request, hasted, to save as many as he could, of the rest: And presently afterwards, Parismenos espyed Anna tumbling up from underneath the Water, whom by good fortune he caught hold of, and drew into the Boat, who, by that time she had cast up abundance of Water out of her Mouth, began to revive: By this time the Fisherman had gotten Iconius and Theoretus, both of them being in great danger of Death, or in a manner quite dead, and all the rest were drowned, and neither they nor the Ship was to be seen: The Fisherman then conveyed them on Shore, and not far from thence was his House, where, after they had recovered their Senses, he brought them.

Parismenos being glad of his fortunate escape, and seeing in what weake estate the Princess was, desired the Fisherman and his Wife to succour her in that condition, whereupon his Wife, named Dorella, Disrobed her of her wet Ornaments, and put on dry Linnen to her, and the best she had, and carried her to a warm Bed, which greatly

greatly revived her abashed Senses: Dorella then did the like to Anna, being of such a kind disposition, that she would have hazarded her life to do them good. Iconius by this time had recovered his Senses, but Theoretus still remained in great danger of Death.

CHAP. XXXIII.

How Otris hearing of Parismenos's Landing in Thessaly, carried him to his Castle: By what unexpected means Dionysius, Olivia, Parismus and Laurana met them at a Banquet: How they were with great State conducted to the City of Thebes, and afterwards Married in great Royalty.

Thus being preserved beyond their expectation, and comforted as well as the place could possibly afford, the Night began to approach, and Parismenos being in the Chamber with Angelica, drying himself by the Fire, said thus to the Fisherman: God Father, what shall I give to make you requital for this kindness, by whose means our lives are preserved; but assure your self, that henceforth I will prove so grateful, that you shall say, your Guests were kind in rewarding you, and because you shall not be ignorant to whom you have done this Miracle, know, that we are both Prince and Princess.

The old Man hearing his Speeches, told him that all that he had should be at his Command; and in such like discourse they spent the Evening, till Dorella had prepared the Supper, dressing the best Meat she could get for Angelica, who was well revived and chearful, in whose Company Parismenos, the Fisherman and his Wife, staid that night, having but one Bed, on which the Princess lay, Parismenos comforting Angelica with loving Embraces, delighting in each others safety.

The next Morning early, Theoreus having with much striving attained to the Room where Parismenos and Angelica were, and feeling himself past hopes of Life, he said to them as follows:

Most Noble Knight, I humbly beseech you to pardon that Offence committed against you, by the enticement of a Slavonian Knight, named Arenus, with whom I had agreed for a sum of Money to convey you into his Country, his intent being to possess the Lady: but his Lust and my Treachery is by Divine Providence prevented, and my self left to your Mercy, desiring you to pardon this injury intended

tended against you; which, when he had said, he gave up the Ghost; whereupon the old Fisherman being by, and seeing the same, presently conveyed his Body out of the Room, and buried it.

Parismenos then growing into a deep consideration of his estate, and withal, what he had overpast, entred into these Speeches.

Was ever Man so unfortunate as I am, to be toss with so many miseries, and driven from place to place, and yet find no quietness, could I but endure these torments alone, I should with patience overpass them, but all that are in my company are subject to the like misfortune: Oh Angelica! would we were again in Natolia; we are now driven into a strange Country past knowledge? Could I but find means to send to Bohemia, to give my Father knowledge of my abode, then might I be in some hopes of Comfort.

Angelica seeing his sadness, accompanied his Complaints with salt tears, which augmented his heavines to a higher degree, that he was ready to do the like, but that his manly heart would not suffer him.

Dorella being by, and hearing his complaints, wherein he named Parismus to be his Father, could not be quiet till her Husband came in, to whom she declared the truth of all she heard: Whereupon the Fisherman presently went to Parismenos, uttering these Speeches.

My Lord, my Wife telleth me how that she heard you name your self Son to the Prince of Bohemia, which makes me thus bold to ask, to know whether she said true or not; whereof I desire earnestly to know. Indeed, Father, quoth he, I am Son to Parismus; but tell me, what makes thee so desirous to know: because, replyed he, I know that Noble Prince, and doubt not e'er long to bring you where he is, and will use my best endeavour therein; for know, Royal Sir, that you are now in the Kingdom of Thessaly, where Dionysius the Great, Reigns King; and moreover I can allure you, that both these two Famous Princes, Parismus and Laurana, are now in this Country, at the Court of the City of Thebes, the occasion of whose Arrival was, Dionysius became very sick, and so sent for them, who not long since came to him.

Parismenos was so overcome with joy to hear these Speeches that he embraced the old Man with exceeding gladness, insomuch that he could hardly contain himself within the bounds of Reason.

Then coming to Angelica, and taking her by the hand, he desired her to be merry, for their State was far better than he thought, who then likewise began to revive her troubled heart with comfort, and whereas

whereas she was before terrified with fear of drowning, possest with a wearisom conceit of further travel, driven into a strange and unknown place, far from her desire, and contrary to her expectation; withal, seing Parismenos's heart abound with sorrow, was troubled thereat.

But now being in safety in Thessaly where she beheld Parismus and Laurana (the only thing she desired) and also seing all her sadness turned to joy, and every thing fallen out most prosperously, even according to her hearts desire, she seemed like one revived from Death to Life, rejoycing with Parismenos and the rest of the Company, casting aside all shew of Discontent, and spending the time they staid there, in great pleasure, the rather, by reason that Iconius and Anna had fully recovered their health.

And upon a time Parismenos seing nothing to hinder his determination, demanded of the Fisherman how far it was to the City of Thebes? My Lord, replyed he, it is some twenty miles. Which, quoth Parismenos, is our best way to Travel thither?

My Lord, (said the Fisherman) it will be too far for this Lady to Travel thither on Foot, but if you please to accept of my Counsel, you shall go to a Noble-man's House hard by, whose Name is Osiris, (the only Man the King loveth) who will bid you welcome, and furnish you with every thing befitting your Estate.

Angelica, quoth Parismenos, of this Noble Person I have often heard my Father and the worthy Polipus give many Commendations, therefore if you please we will go thither. I am contented, replyed she. My Lord, said the Fisherman if you please, I will go presently, and give him notice of your being here. Do so, said Parismenos.

The Fisherman presently hasted with all speed towards Osiris his Castle, and soon arrived there, and being brought before him, declared all that had hapned. Osiris at first gave no credit to his Speeches, saying, My Friend, thou bringest me News I cannot believe; therefore tell me how thou knowest it is Parismenos? he hath told me, quoth the Fisherman, he is Son to Parismus, and that the Lady which is with him is Daughter to the King of Natolia

Osiris then presently commanded his Gentlemen to Mount themselves, his Lady likewise, named Udalla, commanding her Ladies to be in readiness, and all things ready in a stately manner for their entertainment; and thereupon rode to the poor Cottage that shrouded these two Noble Princes; which the Fisherman soon gave Parismenos notice of, who presently went out to meet Osiris, and met him even as he was entring the Door, who with a kind Salutation greeted each other

each other: Oſiris then ſaid, I beſeech your Honour to pardon me, if I demand whether you are Son to the Noble Prince of Bohemia. I am the ſame, replyed Pariſmenos, moſt unfortunate of all men, that till this hour was never happy. Then (ſaid Oſiris) in all Humility I bid your Royal Perſon welcome into Theſſaly, which will account it ſelf moſt happy by your Arrival.

Udalla then came and embraced him, ſhewing by her behaviour the great joy ſhe conceived by his preſence: Then they three together went to the Princeſs Angelica, whom Oſiris and Udalla with great Humility embraced, deſiring and entreating her to leave that place, and go to their Caſtle, whither they told her ſhe ſhould be as welcome as her heart could wiſh; whoſe kindneſs Pariſmenos and ſhe accepted with many thanks, and they departed thither; the Ladies growing into admiration of Angelica's Beauty, the like whereof they never beheld in any but the Princeſs Laurana.

Pariſmenos would by no means leave the old Fiſherman and his Wife behind him, but took them along with him, having a ſpecial regard to requite them kindly, that had preſerved his and Angelica's Life.

Pariſmenos and Angelica ſoon arrived at Oſiris's Caſtle, where they were ſumptuouſly entertained, that they admired his Bounty, and being entred the Hall, they beheld many ſtately deſcriptions of the Famous Acts of the Prince of Greece; and amongſt the reſt, they beheld the Hiſtory of Pariſmus's Wars againſt the Perſians, ſo lively drawn, that it delighted them to behold the ſame; and going into the inner Rooms, they beheld them ſo Richly Furniſhed, that they admired thereat, where Oſiris and Udalla bid them Welcome. At the ſame time Oſiris had cauſed a moſt Rich Banquet to be prepared for them, where they were within ſhort ſpace invited; and there they heard the ſound of melodious Muſick, beholding the hearts of all Oſiris's company revived with joy at their Preſence, which filled their ſenſes with an unwonted kind of delight, which, by reaſon of the former miſery they had endured, ſeemed a Heaven of Happineſs, and a Paradice of Pleaſure.

In this ſort they ſpent that day, and at night were conducted to ſeveral Lodgings; Pariſmenos by Oſiris, and divers Knights that ſojourned in this Caſtle, attended upon him. Angelica by Udalla, and many other gallant Ladies and beautiful Damſels, with great State and Courteſie; and being alone by her ſelf, only Anna was with Angelica, by reaſon that ſhe lay with her; which Anna

kept

kept till her Lord and Husband did take poſſeſſion of the ſame, began to call to mind upon her pillow her happy ſucceſs.

He on the other ſide continued meditating on his happy arrival in that place, admiring the courteſie of Oſiris, but moſt of all, was affected with joy to ſee Angelica ſo kindly uſed in that ſtrange place, being far from her own Friends and Country, that he did not rejoyce ſo much for his own good uſage as he did for hers, for that he deſired her content more than his own: And being now in Theſſaly, his Heart was ſo filled with content, that he ſeemed not to lack any thing he deſired, but only to enjoy Angelica's ſweet, Divine, and pure Loves poſſeſſion, which he alſo was in aſſurance to enjoy ſuddenly.

Angelica on the other ſide ſpent ſome part of the night in communion with her Damſel, which added a delight to her Senſes, relating her miſfortunes paſt, her happy preſervation, the courteſie and good nature ſhe had found in the Fiſherman and his Wife; which cauſed her to conceive, by the kind and bountiful entertainment ſhe had found in Oſiris, that the Theſſalians were People of a good diſpoſition: whereas many other Nations, both Poor and Noble, was Rude and Barbarous; that ſhe might think her ſelf a thouſand times bleſt in making choice of ſo honourable a Knight as Pariſmenos, and one that was ſprung of ſuch Noble Parents, and ſuch kind and loving Subjects, that her heart ſeemed to be abſolutely happy, and her Senſes were filled with ſuch delightful content, that in theſe Angelical and bliſsful Meditations ſhe fell into a ſweet and quiet ſlumber.

Early the next Morning Oſiris and Udalla were up, ready to uſe their beſt endeavours to expreſs their good will: But both the Princes kept their Beds longer than uſual: For that on the one ſide they had ſpent moſt of the night inhemeditations aforeſaid; and onthe other ſide, had been long oppreſt with careful cogitations, their ſenſes being now at reſt, they ſlept with great quietneſs, and at ſuch time as they were awaked, had all things in ſuch Ceremonious kind and ſtately manner miniſtred unto them, that they could not chuſe but admire the ſame, being unwilling to motion their departure to the Court, leſt Oſiris ſhould think they did not accept of his kind Entertainment.

Whilſt all remained in this great delight in Oſiris's Caſtle, Report had blazed into the hearing of divers Nobles and Knights of the King's Court, the Joy and great Feaſting was kept by Oſiris; which was made in ſuch ſort, that they were aſſured ſome great Perſonages were arrived there, but none knew what they were.

This Report was so generally spread throughout the Court, that it came at length to the King's Ear, who marvelled thereat most of all; and having now recovered his Health, determined for his Recreation, after his long sickness (accompanied only with Parismus, the Lord Remus, and some few of his Knights) to Progress secretly to Osiris's Castle, both to recreate himself, and to know what these should be he had entertained, and especially for that he loved Osiris, which determination he made Parismus acquainted with, and the next day accordingly performed the same, which was the third day Parismenos and Angelica had been there: Being arrived at the Castle, which was about Noon, the King and Parismus entred, whom the Porter well knew, and presently Dionysius (not suffering any of the Servants he met, to give their Lord knowledge of his approach) mounted the Stairs up into the great Chamber, even at that very instant, when both the Princes were seated at a most Royal Banquet.

Parismus all this while staid without, with some of the Nobles, but first Osiris and then Udalla espying him, on their knees did him Reverence, whilst Dionysius said: Osiris, you see a bold Guest comes without bidding, but if you had been kind, you would have made me partaker of your mirth.

Parismenos beholding him, was so amazed, that he knew not how to behave himself; but perceiving it was the King, he and Angelica with a submissive behaviour drew towards him, humbly falling before him on their tender knees, being unable to speak for joy.

Dionysius not knowing them, wondring to see them kneel, was half astonished, which caused Osiris to say, My Lord, this Person is Son to the Noble Prince of Bohemia.

Before he could utter any more, or Dionysius once salute them, Parismus entred; who at first knew Angelica, and by her, his Son, whom otherwise he should not have known, he being so altered, whose sudden sight so unexpected, and so far from his thoughts, and so contrary to his expectation, and so impossible to his perswasion, he was transported into a kind of admiration, whether it was they or some other: But Parismenos seeing him in a deep study, rose up and did him Reverence, and his Father most kindly embraced him: Angelica also knowing him, bent her Devotions in all humility to shew her Duty, whilst he raised her from the ground, and embraced her in his Arms, being unable to express his joy to see them there: Dionysius likewise welcomed them with great kindness, oftentimes folding Parismenos about the middle, and holding Angelica by the hand, being unable to express

expreſs his ſudden joy; that he, Pariſmus, and all the reſt, was poſſeſt with ſuch content, as would trouble a skiful pen to deſcribe: Their welcomes, kind embracings, gentle ſpæches, and other ſigns of contented joy, was ſuch, as ſurpaſſeth my beſt skill to relate and decipher.

Dionyſius then deſired them to ſeat themſelves again to their Banquet, and he and Pariſmus would bear them company: Then they again ſeated themſelves, and himſelf by Angelica's ſide, uſing her ſo kindly, ſo lovingly, and ſo familiarly, and with ſuch exceeding mirth, pleaſantneſs, and merry countenance, that Angelica's heart was poſſeſt with great joy thereat: Pariſmus admired, and Pariſmenos rejoyced, and Oſiris and Udalla took exceeding delight to ſee their content, having not a long time been ſo pleaſant; they would have waited, but the King commanded them to ſit down, and be merry. The Noble Men that came with him, which was Lord Remus, and divers others, he commanded to ſit down, uttering theſe ſpæches:

My Noble Children, the great Joy I conceive at your preſence, is ſuch, that it fills my Senſes with exceeding content, and were Olivia and Laurana here, I ſhould account this were the beſt, moſt pleaſing, moſt contented, moſt Royal, and moſt delightfulleſt day, that ever befell; but ſince they are abſent, let us be merry: Oſiris, bid us Welcome, for we are all your Gueſts: Pariſmenos and Angelica, Welcome into Theſſaly, Welcome to your Grandſire, and to exceeding welcome as your hearts can wiſh. Pariſmus, Who would have thought theſe had been with Oſiris? What fortunate Deſtiny hath brought them hither? Or, how are they ſo happily met to meet us here? Well, did but Olivia and Laurana know they were here, they would not be long abſent.

He had no ſooner ended his ſpæches, but Queen Olivia and Laurana entred the Chamber, (the News of his ſecret departure from the Court, and his intent being told them, they followed him to Oſiris's Caſtle) to whom Olivia ſaid: My Lord, it doth me good to ſee your Majeſty ſo Merry. Dionyſius hearing her ſpæches, looked back, and ſeeing her and Laurana, preſently replied; no marvel though I be merry, having the fair Lady of the Golden Tower by the hand: Whereupon the whole Company roſe up from the Table, and Pariſmenos knowing his Mother, humbled himſelf before her on his knee, whilſt ſhe embraced him moſt lovingly, not knowing ſuddenly, how to rejoyce ſufficiently, being ſo overcome with joy.

Angelica not knowing her, but ſuppoſing her to be Laurana (her heart being only vowed to Pariſmenos) thought it her Duty to Reve-

rence his Parents as himſelf, therefore with him ſhe did Obeyſance to the Queen and Laurana. After many greetings, ſalutations, and welcomes paſt, Dionyſius again uttering theſe ſpeeches:

I know that all here preſent are exceeding glad for the ſafety of theſe two young Princes; then laying aſide theſe Ceremonious Salutations, which cannot be ſuddenly erpreſt, let us again, and the third time ſeat our ſelves to this coſtly Banquet, and to leave off all other Ceremonies till afterwards, for we are determined to bid them welcome, and they ſhall know that we do love them: But firſt let us refreſh our Stomachs with Oſiris's Royal Dainties, and then we will deſire to know the cauſe and manner of their arrival in this Country, which was never happy till this hour.

Then they all ſeated themſelves again in great content, Dionyſius not ſuffering Angelica to ſit from him, but cloſe by his ſide, between him and the Queen, every one expreſſing great joy for their ſafety.

After Dinner was well nigh ended, which was overpaſt with exceeding content on all ſides, and entertained by Oſiris in great pomp, Pariſmus deſired Pariſmenos to declare what miſadventure had befain him, ſince his private departure from the Court of Epheſus, and how they chanced to arrive in that place: Then Pariſmenos declared the truth of all, how he met with Angelica, of Irus's death, of Arenus and Theoretus's Treaſon, and of their preſervation by the Fiſherman; laſtly, of the good Iconius had done them, which greatly delighted them to hear: Dionyſius then ſaid, Which is Iconius? Then Pariſmenos called for Iconius, who preſently came, whom Dionyſius, Pariſmus, and the reſt, uſed moſt kindly: the Fiſherman and his Wife were by Dionyſius highly rewarded, and afterwards preferred to great Dignity.

Some two days they ſtaid all together in Oſiris's Caſtle, ſpending the time in exceeding mirth; at laſt they departed in great Royalty towards the City of Thebes, where were infinite numbers of people gathered together with joyful hearts to behold them.

Afterwards Pariſmenos and Angelica, in the preſence of Marcellus, Remulus, the King of Hungaria, the King of Sparta, and divers other Noble Potentates, were in great Royalty Married together, and after Dionyſius was dead, Pariſmenos was Crown'd King of Theſſaly, and lived all his life-time in great quiet and bleſſed content, with the fair Angelica his Queen, encreaſing the Honour, Fame, and Dignity of the Theſſalian Kings, having one only Son and a Daughter, whoſe Fortunes and Adventures filled the whole World with their Fame.

FINIS.